UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
3 1761 01647958 6


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/secrettreatiesof01pribuoft

THE SECRET TREATIES OF AUSTRIA-HUNGARY

1879-1914

BY

DR. ALFRED FRANZIS PRIBRAM

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF VIENNA

ENGLISH EDITION BY

ARCHIBALD CARY COOLIDGE

HARVARD UNIVERSITY



CAMBRIDGE

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS

LONDON: HUMPHREY MILFORD

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

1920

THE SECRET TREATIES OF AUSTRIA-HUNGARY
VOLUME I

TEXTS OF THE TREATIES AND AGREEMENTS

WITH TRANSLATIONS

BY

DENYS P. MYERS
AND
J. G. D'ARCY PAUL



155137
25/5/20.

CAMBRIDGE
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS
LONDON: HUMPHREY MILFORD
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
1920



COPYRIGHT, 1920
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS

PREFACE BY THE AMERICAN EDITOR

Soon after the overthrow of the imperial government of Austria by the Revolution in November, 1918, Professor Franzis Pribram of the University of Vienna, a historian of international reputation, was fortunate enough to obtain access to the secret papers in the state archives. He has made use of the opportunities granted to him to produce a work of lasting importance, which is now in the process of completion and publication. Henceforth writers about the political history of Europe during the last forty years will turn to his volumes for the new and valuable information that he is offering us. He has not attempted a general history of the period, and — as he himself says — he has not consulted other archives than the Austrian ones, so that his researches, even on his immediate subject, need to be supplemented elsewhere. But Austria took part in so much that related to the affairs of central and eastern Europe during that time that her archives are extraordinarily rich in information concerning them, and especially concerning the famous Triple Alliance which so long held the centre of the stage. She was not, it is true, the leading member of the partnership, but it was of more vital importance to her than to the other two. All her political questions, even her internal ones, were more affected by it. She was more menaced by outside enemies, for she had not only what seemed a likely foe in the ever growing Russian Empire, but also a not unlikely one, as the event has proved, in Italy, her own ally. For her part, though traditionally conservative and usually peaceful, she never renounced territorial ambitions, and as the years went on her foreign policy became more and more interwoven with the hopelessly intricate questions of her own nationalities. Under such conditions, her diplomats and her Foreign Office had, at least, to be well informed.

Professor Pribram naturally writes from the Austrian point of view, but with a dispassionateness that is extraordinary for one who has just seen his country ruined by a disastrous war which has left her but a fragment of her former self. We cannot but admire the calmness and moderation with which he writes of things so near to him and so closely connected with the present catastrophe. Even when his statements occasionally betray a not unnatural bias, there has been little temptation to comment upon or to modify them.

In the German edition, Professor Pribram's first volume contains not only all his treaty texts, but also a second part with his story of the negotiations that preceded the signatures of the five treaties of the Triple Alliance. He promises that information on his other treaties and agreements will soon follow. But as the English edition comprises translations as well as texts, thereby almost doubling the treaty matter, the negotiations that led to the treaties of the Triple Alliance have been left till the next volume. I have included, however, the introduction, which comes just before the second part, and two supplementary agreements which stand after it, instead of being put in with the others in the first part — presumably because they do not belong to quite the same category. One of these is the so-called 'Reinsurance Treaty,' in which Austria had no share; the other is a naval convention between Germany, Austria, and Italy, concluded only a year before the outbreak of the World War. It seems best here to publish them with the rest rather than have them wait over till another volume.

Circumstances have interrupted all communication with Professor Pribram during the time that this first part of the translation of his work has been put into print. Since receiving his material, I have had to act without consultation with him. In general, the original of his text has been followed as closely as possible in the translation. I have only felt free to alter the wording in such things as explanatory headings, footnotes, and a portion of the preface which did not apply to the book as brought out in English form. The translations of the treaty texts and other matter have been made by Mr. Denys P. Myers

and Mr. J. G. D'Arcy Paul — Mr. Myers more particularly doing the French, and Mr. Paul, the German — though they have had the help of advice and suggestion from others. Owing to the fact that it was desirable to bring out the translation at about the same time as the original, the work has perforce been done with more haste than one could have desired.

My thanks are due, not only to the translators, but to other friends who have coöperated, and especially to Professor G. G. Wilson, my colleague, and to Mr. G. W. Robinson, for his care and patience in reading the proof.

PREFACE

THIS work, the first volume of which I am herewith giving to the public, is intended as the preliminary to a history of the foreign policy of Austria-Hungary for the period between the conclusion of the German-Austro-Hungarian Alliance of October 7, 1879, and the outbreak of the World War in 1914. It contains the secret treaties concluded with various European Powers during these years by the cabinet of Vienna, and the history of the negotiations which preceded their signature. I regard a knowledge of these documents as indispensable to a deeper insight into the plans and actions of the leading statesmen of the Danubian Monarchy.

Up to the outbreak of the World War the only one of all these treaties to be known — and that only partially — was the one concluded on October 7, 1879, between Germany and Austria-Hungary. During the course of the war the two treaties concluded between Austria-Hungary and Italy in 1900–01 and 1909 regarding the Balkans, and especially Albania, were published in the Austro-Hungarian Red Book of 1915, together with four articles from one of the treaties of the Triple Alliance, while Germany very recently made public the German-Austro-Hungarian-Russian agreement of 1881, taken from the Russian archives. All the other treaties given in this work were, as regards their wording, unknown until now.[1]

We possessed but one account based on reliable sources of the negotiations preceding the conclusion of the various treaties — E. von Wertheimer's *Graf Julius Andrâssy*, dealing with the German-Austro-Hungarian Alliance of October 7, 1879. In the present work light is thrown for the first time on all the other treaty negotiations. It was not possible for me to offer an uninterrupted account, for only the acts of the Vienna State

[1] But see p. 275, note. A. C. C.

Archives were at my disposal, and these, in spite of their richness, did not permit of a complete solution of all questions which arose. In the interests of research it is therefore greatly to be desired that the leading statesmen of the other countries signatory to the treaties should open their state archives to serious students for investigation as generously as the Austrian Republic has done.

The printing of the treaty texts follows as a rule the original document of Austria-Hungary or her cosignatories as found in the Vienna Archives. When the original is not in the possession of the Vienna Government, as in the case of an exchange of notes, there is given in its place the certified copy of a draft, the literal conformity of which with the original document destined for exchange has been vouched for through an official notation. The orthography of the original — which, moreover, cannot always be called correct, and certainly not consistent — has in general been followed. Exception is made only with regard to punctuation and in the use of large and small initial letters in accordance with the present usage of the respective languages. Repetitions of the wording of a treaty on the occasion of its renewal — as, for instance, in the case of the treaties of the Triple Alliance themselves, and the treaties of the Triple Alliance Powers with Rumania — may be recognized by the use of inverted commas.[2] The reader is thus enabled to judge at a glance in what respects the new treaty differs from the treaty concluded previously with regard to the same subject.

This repeated renewal of various agreements also led me to depart from the chronological order in presenting the treaty negotiations. A strict adherence to this order would have destroyed the connection existing between many treaties. This is primarily true of the five treaties of the Triple Alliance. They will accordingly be taken up together in a later volume and then followed successively by the negotiations which preceded the conclusion of the agreements between Austria-Hungary on the one hand and Russia, Serbia, Rumania, Germany, and Italy on the other. The treaties concluded by Austria-Hungary with

[2] It has not seemed necessary to repeat these for the translations. A. C. C.

England and Spain are in such intimate relation to the Austro-Hungarian-Italian treaties that they are dealt with together. The work will be terminated by a condensed review of Austro-Hungarian treaty policy in the years 1879–1914.

These studies have no relation to the present political situation. Least of all are they intended to throw new light on that often mooted and, to my thinking, unprofitable question regarding the amount of guilt to be apportioned to various persons or various nations for the outbreak of the World War. On the other hand, I shall be genuinely pleased if my work, after its completion, should be regarded as a contribution — no matter how modest — to the knowledge of the deep-lying causes which led to the mighty struggles of these last years.

I take this occasion to offer my sincere thanks to former Secretary of State of Foreign Affairs Dr. Otto Bauer, to the two officials in charge of the Department of Archives, Hofrat Professor Dr. Oswald Redlich and Professor Dr. Ludo Moritz Hartmann, and in particular to Vice-Director Sektionsrat Professor Dr. Ludwig Bittner, for the assistance they rendered me in my task.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 3

TREATIES 18

1. The Austro-German Alliance of 1879 18

   (*a*) Protocol between the Austro-Hungarian and German Governments describing the preliminary steps towards an Alliance. Vienna, September 24, 1879 18

   (*b*) Joint Memorandum signed by the Austro-Hungarian and the German Plenipotentiaries outlining the purposes of the Alliance. Vienna, September 24, 1879 22

   (*c*) Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary and Germany. October 7, 1879 24

2. Ministerial Declaration of policy in regard to the relation of the Austro-German Alliance to the League of the Three Emperors. 1881 32

3. The League of the Three Emperors of 1881 36

   (*a*) Convention between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Russia. Berlin, June 18, 1881 36

   (*b*) Separate Protocol on the same date to the Convention of Berlin. June 18, 1881 42

   (*c*) Additional Protocol to the Convention of June 18, 1881. Berlin, June 27, 1881 46

   (*d*) Procès-verbal of the exchange of ratifications of the Convention of June 18, 1881. Berlin, June 27, 1881 48

4. The Austro-Serbian Alliance of 1881 50

   (*a*) Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary and Serbia. Belgrade, June 16/28, 1881 50

   (*b*) Personal Declaration of Prince Milan that he would carry out the Treaty without restrictions 56

   (*c*) Declaration of the Governments of Austria-Hungary and of Serbia in regard to the meaning of Article IV 60

5. The Triple Alliance of 1882 64

   (*a*) First Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Italy. Vienna, May 20, 1882 64

   (*b*) Additional Declaration of Italy that the provisions of the Alliance could not be regarded as directed against England. Rome, May 22, 1882 68

(*c*) Acknowledgment by Austria-Hungary of the German accession to the Protocol. Berlin, May 15, 1899 178

(*d*) Accession of Italy to the Protocol. Rome, June 5, 1899 . . 180

18. Austro-Russian Balkan Agreement. 1897 184

(*a*) Despatch from the Austrian Government to the Ambassador in St. Petersburg containing the Agreement reached between Austria-Hungary and Russia in regard to Balkan affairs. Vienna, May 8, 1897 184

(*b*) Note of the Russian Government to the Austrian Ambassador in St. Petersburg in regard to the Balkan Agreement . . . 190

19. Austro-Italian Agreement concerning Albania. 1900 . . 196

(*a*) Despatch of the Italian Government to the Ambassador in Vienna containing the Agreement between Austria-Hungary and Italy in regard to Albania. Rome, December 20, 1900 . 196

(*b*) Despatch in acknowledgment from the Austrian Government to the Ambassador in Rome. Vienna, February 9, 1901 . . 198

20. Third Treaty of Alliance of Rumania with Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Italy. 1902 202

(*a*) Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Rumania renewing the Alliances of 1892 and 1896. Bucharest, April 4/17, 1902 202

(*b*) Treaty between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Rumania providing for the accession of Germany to the Alliance. Sinaia, July 12/25, 1902 208

(*c*) Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Italy providing for the accession of Italy to the Alliance. December 12, 1902 . . . 210

21. Protocol prolonging the Austro-German Alliance. 1902 216
Protocol between Austria-Hungary and the German Empire concerning the continuation of the Treaty of 1879 and the Protocol of 1883. Berlin, June 1, 1902 216

22. Fourth Treaty of the Triple Alliance. 1902 220

(*a*) Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Italy. Berlin, June 28, 1902 220

(*b*) Final Protocol to the Treaty. Berlin, June 28, 1902 . . . 230

(*c*) Austrian Declaration to Italy concerning Tripoli. Rome, June 30, 1902 232

(*d*) Note of the Italian Government acknowledging the Austrian Declaration concerning Tripoli. Rome, June 30, 1902 . . 234

23. Austro-Russian promise of mutual neutrality. 1904 . . 236
Joint Declaration of Austria-Hungary and Russia in regard to the maintenance of neutrality by either if the other is at war. St. Petersburg, October 2/15, 1904 236

24. Austro-Italian Agreement concerning Article VII of the Triple Alliance. 1909 240
Agreement between Austria-Hungary and Italy explaining and supplementing Article VII of the Treaty of the Triple Alliance of 1887. Vienna, November 30; Rome, December 15, 1909 240

25. Fifth Treaty of the Triple Alliance. 1912. 244
(*a*) Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Italy. Vienna, December 5, 1912 244
(*b*) First Final Protocol concerning the mutual granting of commercial advantages, and concerning means of bringing about the accession of Great Britain to the Articles of the Treaty relating to Mediterranean questions. Vienna, December 5, 1912 254
(*c*) Second Final Protocol concerning North Africa, Albania, and Novi-Bazar. Vienna, December 5, 1912 256

26. Fourth Treaty of Alliance of Rumania with Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Italy. 1913 260
(*a*) Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Rumania renewing the Alliances of 1892, 1896, and 1903. Bucharest, February 5, 1913 260
(*b*) Treaty between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Rumania providing for the accession of Germany to the Alliance. Bucharest, February 13/26, 1913 266
(*c*) Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Italy providing for the accession of Italy. Bucharest, March 5, 1913 268

SUPPLEMENTARY

27. The 'Reinsurance Treaty' of 1887 274
(*a*) Treaty between Germany and Russia. Berlin, June 18, 1887 274
(*b*) Additional Protocol. Berlin, June 18, 1887 278

28. Naval Agreement between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Italy 282
Naval Agreement prepared between the Naval Section of the Austrian War Ministry, the Admiralty Staff of the German Navy, and the Admiralty Staff of the Italian Navy. Prepared in draft, June 23, 1913. Revised, August 2, 1913. Came into force, November 1, 1913 282

INDEX OF NAMES 307

TEXTS OF THE TREATIES AND AGREEMENTS WITH TRANSLATIONS

INTRODUCTION

For a whole generation the Triple Alliance exerted a decisive influence upon the politics of all Europe. It was the subject of countless debates in the parliaments of the three allied states; it has been an object of unceasing concern to public opinion the world over. A series of voluminous works and many smaller treatises have been devoted to it. Down to the present day, however, we have known neither the text of the treaties underlying the Triple Alliance nor the course of the negotiations which resulted in its formation.

The leading statesmen of Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Italy have often discussed the contents of the treaties, but always in the most general terms, limiting themselves to the statement that the Triple Alliance had purely defensive aims: the maintenance of peace on the territorial bases created by the national unification of Germany and of Italy, and by the reconstruction of Austria-Hungary in the year 1867, followed by the occupation of Bosnia and Herzegovina in 1878. "An insurance company," as Prince Bülow characterized it in 1902, "not a company for profit." All the other statements which occasionally leaked into publicity concerning the contents and the duration of the treaties were contradictory, and were more calculated to confuse than to inform. Bismarck, it was reported, had declared that the tenor of the treaties of the Triple Alliance would never be made public, even after the Alliance had ceased to have legal force. Fostered by this assertion, fantastic rumors concerning the stipulations made by the several allies found wide circulation and ready credence. Just before the outbreak of the World War, several serious attempts were made accurately to determine the contents of the several treaties, but, taken all in all, these attempts came to nothing.[1] Thus it came about, that on the dis-

[1] Of the treatises whose authors undertook the laborious and thankless task of determining accurately the contents of the treaties of the Triple Alliance, only the

ruption of the Triple Alliance by Italy in 1915, no one had an accurate knowledge of the tenor of the treaties, aside from the surviving statesmen and diplomats who had participated in framing and executing them: certainly an honorable testimony to the discretion of a class against which the reproach of indiscretion has so often, and not unjustly, been made.

Since then a period of more than four years has elapsed, and still the veil of secrecy which surrounded the treaties of the Triple Alliance has not been lifted. In the summer of 1915, to be sure, the Austro-Hungarian government published four articles of one of the treaties in question, thus furnishing the first authentic contribution to the knowledge of their contents. It was learned that the three powers had reciprocally promised friendship and peace. They had also agreed to enter upon an exchange of views upon political and economic questions of a general nature, and to pledge their support to one another within the limits of their particular interests (Article 1). Reciprocal assistance backed by full military strength was to be rendered whenever one or two of the signatories were attacked by two or more of the Great Powers without direct challenge on their part (Article 3). In case one of them should, through the menaces of a Great Power not a party to the treaty, become involved in a war with such a power, the other two signatories were under all conditions to observe a benevolent neutrality towards their ally. Furthermore, it was left to the judgment of each of them, whether or not to participate in such a passage at arms by the side of its ally (Article 4). The last of the articles published (7) concerned Austria-Hungary and Italy alone. It determined when, and under what conditions, one of these powers was to enter upon temporary or permanent occupation of territories in the Balkans or on the Ottoman coasts of the Adriatic or the Aegean Sea. The presupposition was that such occupation should take place only upon previous agreement between Austria-Hungary and Italy. Such an agree-

two most important need be cited here: H. Friedjung, "Der Inhalt des Dreibundes," in *Der Greif*, October, 1913; and H. F. Helmolt, "Der Inhalt des Dreibundes: Eine diplomatische Untersuchung," printed as an appendix to A. Singer's *Geschichte des Dreibundes* (1914), pp. 249 ff.

ment would be on the basis of reciprocal indemnification for every territorial or other advantage over and beyond the existing status quo.

Through these disclosures the darkness that had enshrouded the purport of the treaties of the Triple Alliance was in part dispelled. Perfect clearness, however, had not yet been attained. The fragmentary nature of what had been made public became clear merely through reference to the fact that Articles 2, 5, and 6 were missing. That Article 7, the last of those published, was followed by still others was to be assumed with considerable confidence. Furthermore, no hint had been given as to which of the treaties contained the four published articles. The contradictions and obscurities to which any critical examination of the published articles was bound to lead were also justly pointed out.[2] But once more, every attempt to penetrate the secret of the treaties of the Triple Alliance was doomed to failure, "through the very nature of the matter, which offers, as it were, a passive resistance even to the most acute inferences," as one of the most zealous critics put it. All the more insistently was the desire expressed finally to have access to the complete text of the treaties of the Triple Alliance, and to know the course of the negotiations which culminated in the formation of the Alliance.

To satisfy this wish is the aim of the present work. The text of the several treaties now becomes available in its entirety, though not the negotiations leading up to the treaties. Having access only to the documents of the State Archive at Vienna, the author is unable to give a consecutive account of the course of these negotiations. This is true especially of those stipulations of the treaties which exclusively concerned Germany and Italy. The cabinet at Vienna, to be sure, was informed of these stipulations, but it had no part in the negotiations, which were carried on

[2] W. Fráknoi, *Kritische Studien zur Geschichte des Dreibundes* (1917), pp. 30 ff. (previously published in the *Deutsche Revue*, January, 1916). H. F. Helmolt, "Unser Wissen vom Dreibund," in *Zeitschrift für Völkerrecht*, x (1917–18), pp. 20 ff.; and "Dreibundliteratur," *ibid.*, xi, pp. 282 ff. In this latter article Helmolt gives a German translation of an attempted reconstruction undertaken by the anonymous author of "La Politica estera italiana, 1875–1911," in *Bibl. di Politica estera*, 1916, pp. 373 ff.

directly between Berlin and Rome; the Austro-Hungarian ministers learned only so much of the course of these negotiations as seemed proper to the German and Italian statesmen.

The frequently expressed surmise that these negotiations probably had a long and stormy course is confirmed by the present investigation. In order to limit the scope of the work as much as possible, the general political conditions under which the negotiations were carried on have been discussed only in so far as is necessary for a proper understanding. It is not the purpose of this work to give the history of the Triple Alliance, but merely that of the treaties on which this Alliance was founded. For the same reason no attempt has been made to sketch the characters of the leading persons involved, or to pass judgment upon what they achieved.

However, it may not be out of place to sketch briefly in this introductory chapter the most important results obtained by a study of the documents. The reader will thus find it easier to follow the course of the negotiations, which is often intricate enough.

Let it be emphasized first of all that the Triple Alliance is by no means to be regarded as supplanting the Austro-Hungarian-German treaty of October 7, 1879. On the contrary, it did not impair the validity of that treaty in any way. Independently of the treaty which the Central Powers concluded with Italy in 1882 (a treaty four times renewed), the Austro-Hungarian-German treaty, from October, 1879, to the outbreak of the World War, constituted the basis of action of the Central Powers in all questions of foreign policy, most especially as concerns their relation to Russia. For in none of the treaties of the Triple Alliance is Russia mentioned as that power, upon whose single and unprovoked attack upon one of the allies the *casus foederis* was to be considered established for the other two. The duty of giving aid in this case devolved exclusively upon Germany and Austria-Hungary, to the extent provided for in the treaty of October, 1879.

Furthermore, it may be pointed out, in this connection, that the repeated assertion that the two powers had, as early as 1879,

agreed upon the automatic continuance of the treaty, is based on error. The German-Austro-Hungarian treaty of October, 1879, was concluded for five years, and was renewed in 1883 for a definitely limited period. Not until the year 1902 was the special agreement made (see p. 216), whereby it was henceforth to be automatically extended at the end of each three-year term, unless one of the signatory powers availed itself of its privilege to give two years' notice of its intention to abrogate the treaty. Henceforth the treaty between Germany and Austria-Hungary also contained a formal statement of that prospective unlimited duration which Bismarck had wished to give to it when it was first concluded.

The first treaty of the Triple Alliance, with a five-year term, was signed on May 20, 1882. It contained Articles 1, 3, and 4, published by the Austro-Hungarian government in 1915, the contents of which have already been given. Of the remaining articles of the treaty, the most important is the one binding Austria-Hungary and Germany to aid Italy with their entire military strength in case she should be attacked without provocation by France (Article 2). Italy alone assumed a similar obligation towards Germany; Austria-Hungary did not. The latter was to aid the German Empire against France only in case another Great Power aligned itself with France. Nor was Italy bound to give armed assistance to Austria-Hungary in case the latter should be attacked without provocation by Russia alone. By the terms of the treaty, Italy was in this case bound merely to observe a benevolent neutrality towards Austria-Hungary. For Germany also, as has been already mentioned, the treaty of the Triple Alliance contained no stipulation which would have compelled her participation in a war provoked by an attack of Russia upon Austria-Hungary. Germany was pledged to such participation only through the treaty of October 7, 1879, of which the Italian government had no knowledge in 1882.

A guaranty of the possessions of the three allies, especially of Rome to Italy, which was repeatedly mentioned as an established fact in the literature on the subject, was expressed neither in the first nor in any of the subsequent treaties of the Triple

Alliance. To be sure, there was no lack of attempts in this direction by the Italian statesmen during the negotiations which preceded the conclusion of the first of the treaties of the Triple Alliance; but their efforts were frustrated by the firm refusal of the cabinet of Vienna to heed Italy's wishes. Nor was Italy more successful in having inserted in the treaty stipulations concerning the promotion of Italy's colonial plans or the combination of Austria's future territorial acquisitions in the Balkans with Italian claims on the Trentino.

One of the new and important results of the present investigation is doubtless the proof that Italy even at that time desired to bring about England's entrance into the Triple Alliance. Her aim was thus to protect herself by sea also against further French plans of conquest in the territories bordering on the Mediterranean. These efforts were checkmated at the time by the opposition of Bismarck; however, Italy so far succeeded in carrying her point that a protocol was attached to the treaty expressly emphasizing the fact that the Triple Alliance pursued no aims hostile to England.

This stipulation was quite in accordance with the strictly defensive character of the treaty of 1882, which Italy's statesmen at that time tried to emphasize as strongly as possible. While the Central Powers, however, clung steadfastly to this idea down to the dissolution of the alliance, Italy, as may be seen from the following statements, had already abandoned it in the negotiations which preceded the second treaty of the Triple Alliance. This she did in order to satisfy her desire for an expansion of her sphere of influence in the Balkans and in the territories bordering on the Mediterranean. It is to be ascribed solely to Italy's incessant urging that the second treaty of the Triple Alliance, concluded on February 20, 1887, for another term of five years, no longer exhibits the purely defensive nature characteristic of the first treaty. Austria-Hungary and Germany were now pledged to participate in wars which could no longer be regarded as a defence against unprovoked attacks of a hostile Great Power. Italy, it is true, did not succeed in carrying her demands to their full extent. The cabinet of Vienna refused most em-

phatically to enter upon engagements which might embroil Austria-Hungary in a war with France for the sake of Italy's Mediterranean programme. Prince Bismarck, on his part, was most desirous of keeping Germany, so far as possible, aloof from all active participation in Balkan wars — if only on account of Russia. After protracted and heated negotiations, which several times threatened to miscarry, a compromise was finally resorted to in order to avoid a break. This compromise, presumably adopted on Bismarck's initiative, provided for a division of the obligations to be assumed by Germany and Austria. To this end three treaties were concluded in 1887.

The first treaty, signed by the representatives of all three powers, merely repeated the contents of the treaty of 1882. The second, a separate treaty between Austria-Hungary and Italy, concerns the Balkan questions. Its stipulations agree exactly with those which subsequently appeared as Article 7 in the treaty of 1891 and the subsequent renewals. These stipulations, as has already been said, were published in 1915 by the Austro-Hungarian government. The third, a separate treaty between Germany and Italy, contains among other provisions a stipulation which has hitherto remained entirely unknown. This stipulation bound Germany to aid Italy with all her military strength even in case Italy, without being attacked by France, should consider herself forced by the conduct of the latter power in Tripoli or Morocco to attack either the African or the European possessions of France (Article 3). Equally significant and completely unknown until now are the contents of Article 4 of the German-Italian separate treaty. In this article Germany expressed her readiness to promote the extension of Italian territory at the expense of the enemy, in case of the successful termination of such a war waged in common against France. It may easily be seen how little such stipulations agree with the constantly renewed assurances of the Italian statesmen that the Triple Alliance had no aggressive aims with respect to France. Subsequently Italy concluded separate treaties with France concerning Tripoli, but nevertheless renewed the Triple Alliance with its stipulations against France.

Italy, in 1887, did not insist upon the renewal of the protocol of 1882, which had expressed the friendly attitude of the powers of the Triple Alliance towards England. This was due to the fact that Italy had shortly before, with the assistance of Germany, made certain agreements with England, soon after concurred in by Austria-Hungary, which excluded the idea of hostile intentions on the part of the Allies against England.

Four years later, in 1891, the third treaty of the Triple Alliance was concluded. By dint of incessant urging, Italy succeeded this time in bringing about the union of the three treaties into one. On the other hand, the efforts of the Italian statesmen to obtain a material extension of the obligations of the Central Powers were frustrated. Austria-Hungary declined all further intervention in behalf of Italy's Mediterranean interests; Germany took the same ground with respect to Italian plans in the Balkans. Italy was again successful, however, in that Germany's willingness to intervene in behalf of Italian interests in Northern Africa — Tunis was now brought into the foreground, as well as Tripoli — was more definitely formulated, and the intention was expressed to come to an agreement with England with reference to these questions.

As far back as December, 1887, England had been in harmony with Austria-Hungary and Italy concerning the maintenance of the Turkish possessions in the Orient. Now a protocol attached to the treaty gave consideration to Italy's desire to induce England to approve and support certain stipulations in the treaty of the Triple Alliance in as binding a form as possible, a desire energetically seconded by Germany. These stipulations concerned the North African territories bordering on the central and western Mediterranean. This marks England's closest approach to the Triple Alliance, as well as the culmination of the importance of the Triple Alliance in safeguarding the interests of the allies and the peace of Europe.

The crucial test of the Triple Alliance began with the moment in which the first serious differences between Germany and England made their appearance. As far back as 1896, Italy, as the present investigation shows, had notified the Central Powers

that she could not participate in a war in which England and France should figure as the joint adversaries of the states included in the Triple Alliance. The fact that Germany, and likewise Austria-Hungary under the influence of Germany, refused to take cognizance of this declaration, which was incompatible with the contents of the treaty, did not alter the fact that Italy from that time on moved away from her allies and entered upon a course which gradually led her into the camp of their enemies.

The treaty of the Triple Alliance was, indeed, twice renewed in unchanged form, in 1902 and 1912; likewise the protocol of 1891, although the latter, in so far as it had reference to England, became less and less in harmony with the actual facts through the widening divergences between Germany and England. Furthermore, Italy succeeded in inducing Austria-Hungary to attach a declaration to the treaty of 1902, in which Austria-Hungary expressed the willingness to give her ally a free hand in Tripoli. Moreover, in a second protocol to the treaty of 1912, Austria-Hungary recognized the sovereignty of Italy over Tripoli, and confirmed the agreements made with Italy in 1901 and 1909 concerning Balkan questions, and particularly concerning Albania. All other demands of the ally that had now become untrustworthy were rejected by the Central Powers.

The assertion, often made, that the treaties of the Triple Alliance also contained definite military stipulations, is incorrect. Article 5 of the Treaty of 1882, which has hitherto remained unknown, merely stated that the allies, at the moment when danger of war threatened, should agree in due season upon the military measures necessary for joint operations. And it rested here; no further dispositions are to be found in any of the later treaties of the Triple Alliance.

However, as may be seen from the following statements, a number of special military agreements were made in the course of time. On February 1, 1888, a military convention was concluded between Italy and Germany, which contemplated the employment of Italian troops against France to the west of the Rhine. A similar agreement between Austria-Hungary and Italy, with reference to the employment of Italian troops in the

East — against Russia — was projected, but never came into effect. The Austro-Hungarian government, in accordance with the treaty, merely bound itself to provide for the transportation and feeding of the Italian troops destined for Germany. On the other hand, agreements were made between all three states with reference to the employment of their navies in time of war. The first naval agreement, concluded on December 5, 1900, contemplated independent operations. It was superseded in the year 1913 by another agreement, in which united action of the combined naval forces was provided for. The chief aim of this was the securing of naval supremacy in the Mediterranean and the prevention of the transportation of French colonial troops from Africa to the European theatre of war.

Italy derived the greatest advantages from the Triple Alliance: protection against French attacks, support of her colonial plans in Africa, recognition of the principle of her territorial aspirations in the Balkans. Furthermore (and these were no less important), she secured commercial and political advantages, the ordering of her shattered finances, the strengthening of her army and navy, and, last but not least, a constantly growing importance as a Great Power. These advantages she owed first of all to the favor of circumstances. As a young, weak state, but recently unified, and threatened by a stronger neighbor, Italy, in the year 1882, had been received into an alliance with two of the greatest military monarchies of Europe. She could not but regard as a great success the fact that the support of the most powerful army in the world was assured to her, while at the same time the danger of being attacked by the superior forces of Austria-Hungary, her former enemy, had been removed. In return for all this she had no considerable sacrifices to make, for at that time the suppliant did not have to pay the price. Duties and privileges were allotted to the allies in approximately equal proportion. Gradually, however, this relation was shifted more and more in favor of Italy. Every step that brought France and Russia nearer to each other increased the value to the Central Powers of the alliance with Italy, threatened as they were both to the east and to the west. Italy was therefore able consider-

ably to increase her demands, even as early as 1887. The definitive binding together of France and Russia in 1891 marked a further strengthening of the position of Italy in the Triple Alliance. And the more it became evident that England was gradually shifting her attitude towards the Triple Alliance — an attitude that had been friendly up to the middle of the nineties — the more vitally necessary did it become for the Central Powers to prevent Italy's defection into the camp of the adversaries.

The Italian statesmen knew how to exploit this favorable state of affairs cleverly. They were unscrupulous in the choice of their means. Alternately making use of prayers, promises, flatteries, threats, and lamentations, but keeping their goal constantly in view, they succeeded in obtaining one advantage after another from their connection with Germany and Austria-Hungary, while at the same time they knew how to make their relations with the adversaries of their allies more and more friendly. They constantly made new demands upon the Central Powers, and however much they obtained, they still asserted that they had the disadvantage in the bargain. From their allies they demanded the strictest observance of the obligations assumed; for their own part, they constantly allowed themselves flirtations of the most questionable character with all possible enemies of the Central Powers.

The greatest benefit derived by Germany from the connection with Italy lay in the repressive influence exercised by the Triple Alliance upon France's plans for revenge. It was this fact, too, which Bismarck had above all in view, when he advocated an alliance with the weak Italy. The assistance of Germany by Italy, contemplated in the treaty of 1882 in the event of a war between Germany and France, was acceptable to him; it was, however, a matter of only secondary importance. To him it sufficed that France should lose hope of winning Italy as an ally in a conflict with the victor of 1870, and that Austria-Hungary, in warding off a Russian onslaught, need not fear an attack from the south. The thought that Italy could ever be induced to participate in a war against England was not entertained by Bismarck. He knew that the very geographical position of the

country offered insuperable obstacles to such a plan. However, as long as Bismarck guided the foreign policy of Germany, no cogent reason existed for reckoning with this possibility. He did not, it is true, advocate the formal entrance of England into the Triple Alliance, chiefly on account of Russia, with whom he sought to maintain friendly relations to the very end of his official activity. But he did everything possible to win England over to the political situation created by the Powers of the Triple Alliance, and he strove with all his influence to promote every attempt intended to bind England by treaty to the special interests of Italy in the territories bordering on the Mediterranean. How correctly he had judged the conditions became apparent as early as 1896, when the danger of a conflict between England and Germany loomed up for the first time. The declaration which Italy then made in Berlin permitted no doubt as to the fact that she would not fight against England.

At this point the alliance with Italy lost a considerable portion of its value. This alliance had been entered into by Bismarck in order to checkmate French plans of revenge, perhaps for a war against the united forces of France and Russia. For such a war this alliance would have sufficed. With this limitation Germany could expect that Italy, in the case in question, would fulfil the obligations assumed, even subsequently to 1896, and especially towards the end of the century, when Germany's relations towards England assumed a more friendly character. But this hope also vanished with the increasing success of England's policy of hemming in the Central Powers. Years before the outbreak of the World War, the leading German statesmen began to doubt whether Italy would immediately and fully meet her obligations, when put to the test. They always continued to hope, however, that Italy, in a war of the Central Powers with France and Russia — England's immediate participation on the side of the latter was not considered — would at first observe a benevolent neutrality towards her allies, and, after the first of the expected decisive victories of the German and Austro-Hungarian armies, would make common cause with them. Their assumption was in so far correct, that Italy did in fact declare herself neutral when the

World War broke out. As for the rest, their presuppositions were not correct. England, prepared for war, immediately took up her position by the side of the enemies of Germany, and the hoped-for decisive victories of the Central Powers did not materialize. Italy, nevertheless, maintained neutrality — though it could scarcely be called benevolent — towards her allies for nine months longer. This gave them advantages which are not to be underestimated. It is questionable whether the German armies would have been able to attain their great initial successes if Italian troops had immediately appeared in the French ranks. As for the campaign in the east, it might have been actually fatal, if Austria-Hungary at the beginning of the war had been compelled to withdraw a considerable portion of her troops from the eastern theatre of war for the protection of the Austrian frontier against Italy.

Of all the Powers of the Triple Alliance, Austria-Hungary doubtless got the worst bargain. For the numerous sacrifices that she made, she attained nothing but a certain degree of assurance that her ally would not attack her in the rear in case she should become involved in a war with Russia. Her attempts to establish permanently friendly relations with Italy failed on account of the immoderate demands which this ally made. Austria-Hungary was ready to promote Italy's interests in the Mediterranean, but demanded in return free play for her own plans in the Balkans, and the definitive renunciation by Italy of acquisitions in the region of the 'unredeemed provinces.' Italy, however, showed not the slightest inclination to limit herself. The *Irredenta* not only continued to exist, but even increased in extent and vigor, often secretly stimulated by the Italian government. The never abandoned aspirations towards the mastery of the Adriatic took a new lease of life in Italy after the middle of the nineties, and furnished the battle cry for all the Austrophobe circles of Italy. In vain did Austria-Hungary recede step by step under the continued strong pressure of Germany. She granted the Italians a more and more important rôle in the Balkans, where she renounced rights that had been conferred on her by the Congress of Berlin; she tolerated the extension of the

Italian sphere of influence in Albania, and by all this endangered her own interests in the Near East — the only interests through whose advancement she could hope to expand her power and increase the economic resources of her subjects.

Consideration for Italy also acted as a drag on the efforts that were occasionally made by Vienna to arrive at an agreement with Russia concerning their mutual interests in the Balkans; it forced the Austro-Hungarian statesmen to take many a step that was resented at Constantinople; it influenced the cabinet of Vienna to forgo representation of the wishes of the Vatican at the Quirinal. All in vain. Italy, though the ally of Austria-Hungary, continued to be her outspoken adversary in all questions in which their interests clashed. Italy increased her demands from year to year, and every success stimulated her to make new claims. In Austria as well as in Hungary there was no lack of influential men, with Conrad, Chief of the General Staff, as their spokesman, who did not approve of the compliant ways of the government of Vienna, advocating a break with Italy, a settling of scores with the faithless ally. But the responsible pilots of the Austro-Hungarian ship of state felt that they must continue in the course that had been laid out. They regarded their yielding attitude, which tended to avoid every serious conflict, as the only means of preventing the open defection of Italy into the camp of the enemy, a defection the consequences of which would have been incalculable. It is not within the province of this work to inquire how far their conclusions were justified. The test of the accuracy of the views of the advocates of an attack on Italy could not be made. No one will therefore be able to decide with certainty whether the Western Powers would have calmly looked on while Austria-Hungary settled her score with Italy. There is just as little possibility of giving a definite answer to the question concerning the position which would have been taken by the various nationalities embraced in the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy in the case of a war with Italy, considering the fact that they were at variance with one another. It is undeniable, however, that even before the outbreak of the World War, the cabinet of Vienna had lost much

of the prestige which it possessed both in Europe and in the world at large in the days when Metternich directed the foreign policy of Austria-Hungary, and even at the time of Andrássy. To this descent from its former proud height the negotiations described in the following pages bear a new and striking testimony.

I.

THE AUSTRO-GERMAN ALLIANCE OF 1879.

(*a*)

Protocol between the Austro-Hungarian and German Governments describing the preliminary steps towards an Alliance. Vienna, September 24, 1879.[1]

PROTOKOLL.

Die Unterzeichneten, Graf Andrássy, Minister des kaiserlichen Hauses und der auswärtigen Angelegenheiten von Oesterreich-Ungarn, und Fürst von Bismarck, Kanzler des Deutschen Reiches, sind zu Wien am 24. September 1879 zu einer Berathung darüber zusammengetreten, was ihrer gewissenhaften Ueberzeugung nach unter den gegenwärtigen Verhältnissen Europas ihren hohen Souveränen zur Sicherheit und Ruhe ihrer Völker und zur Erhaltung und Consolidirung des europäischen Friedens vorzukehren und zu thun obliegen möchte.

Der Kanzler des Deutschen Reiches hat sich bei diesem Anlasse seitens S. M. des deutschen Kaisers zu dem Vorschlag einer Verabredung für ermächtigt erklärt, vermöge deren beide Mächte sich gegenseitig versprechen, auch ferner für die Erhaltung des Friedens und namentlich für die Pflege ihrer friedlichen Beziehungen mit Russland einzutreten, in dem Falle aber, dass eine von ihnen von einer oder mehreren Mächten angegriffen werden sollte, diesen Angriff gemeinsam abzuwehren.

Graf Andrássy hat sich mit dem diesem Vorschlage zu Grunde liegenden Gedanken einverstanden erklärt, dagegen wider den Abschluss eines Uebereinkommens in der vom deutschen Reichskanzler vorgeschlagenen Form und Ausdehnung Bedenken geltend gemacht, über welche hinauszugehen ihm nicht möglich wäre und die es ihm nicht gestatten würden, seinem allerhöchsten Souverän die Annahme des gemachten Vorschlages in der erwähnten Fassung zu empfehlen.

I.

THE AUSTRO-GERMAN ALLIANCE OF 1879.

(*a*)

Protocol between the Austro-Hungarian and German Governments describing the preliminary steps towards an Alliance. Vienna, September 24, 1879.

PROTOCOL.

The undersigned, Count Andrássy, Minister of the Imperial Household and of Foreign Affairs of Austria-Hungary, and Prince Bismarck, Chancellor of the German Empire, met at Vienna on the 24th day of September, 1879, to take counsel together as to what, according to their conscientious conviction, it might behoove their Exalted Sovereigns to devise and to do for the security and tranquillity of their peoples and for the preservation and consolidation of the peace of Europe.

The Chancellor of the German Empire declared on this occasion that he was empowered to present on behalf of His Majesty the German Emperor the proposal for an agreement, according to the terms of which both Powers should reciprocally engage to take further steps for the maintenance of peace and especially for the cultivation of their friendly relations with Russia; but, in case one of them should be attacked by one or more Powers, to repel this attack jointly.

Count Andrássy declared himself to be in agreement with the ideas underlying this proposal; on the other hand, however, he had serious doubts as to the conclusion of an agreement of such form and scope as that proposed by the German Imperial Chancellor: doubts which he was unable to repress, and which would not permit him to recommend to his Most Exalted Sovereign the acceptance of the proffered proposal in its abovementioned wording.

[1] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 7, Geheimakten, II, 7b.

Nachdem Graf Andrássy seine Bedenken auch in Folge des hierüber eingehend gepflogenen Meinungsaustausches nicht überwinden zu können erklärte, hat er seinerseits einen Vorschlag gemacht, welcher den Grundgedanken eines ebenfalls rein defensiven Uebereinkommens in anderer Form präcisirte und für dessen Annahme und getreue Durchführung einzutreten er sich anheischig machte.

Fürst von Bismarck erklärte nach reiflicher Prüfung dieses Vorschlages, dass ihn die Instruktionen, in deren Besitz er sich befinde, zu dermaligem bindenden Abschluss eines Uebereinkommens auf dieser Basis nicht ermächtigen, dass er aber bereit sei, auf der vom Grafen Andrássy proponierten Grundlage weiter zu verhandeln, um eine Fassung zu finden, welche den Grundgedanken und die praktischen Zwecke seines ursprünglichen Vorschlages in einer für beide Theile annehmbaren Form verwirklichen würde.

Die Unterzeichneten sind hiernach im Verfolge eingehender Unterhandlung in dem beigeschlossenen Entwurfe eines Uebereinkommens einig geworden,[2] welchen sie ihren hohen Souveränen zu unterbreiten und allerhöchstdenselben ihrer Ueberzeugung gemäss zur allergnädigsten Gutheissung zu empfehlen übernehmen.

Urkund dessen haben beide ihre Unterschrift diesem Protokolle beigefügt.

Geschehen zu Wien, am 24. September 1879.

Andrássy. L.S. v. Bismarck. L. S.

Jenseitige[3] Worte wurden im Übereinkommen der hohen Contrahenten gestrichen, um der allerhöchsten Sanction der beiden Souveräne nicht vorzugreifen.

Andrássy. v. Bismarck.

[2] Here were also originally found the words: "welchen sie für ihre Person unterschreiben haben und" ("which they for their part have signed and"). They were, however, subsequently eliminated; cf. the Annex at the end of the Protocol.

[3] Compare Note 2.

When Count Andrássy, even after the exhaustive exchange of opinions which was entered into concerning this matter, had declared that he was unable to overcome his doubts, he made, on his part, a proposal which defined in different form the fundamental ideas of an agreement equally of a purely defensive nature, and pledged himself to answer for its acceptance and faithful execution.

After mature consideration of this proposal, Prince Bismarck declared that the instructions which were in his possession did not empower him to proceed with the immediate binding conclusion of an agreement on this basis, but that he was ready to negotiate further on the principles laid down by Count Andrássy, in order that a wording might be found which would realize the fundamental ideas and the practical purposes of his original proposal in a form acceptable to both Parties.

As the result of exhaustive negotiations the undersigned later united on the appended draft of an Agreement,[2] which they undertake to submit to their Exalted Sovereigns, and, in conformity with their convictions, to recommend to those Most Exalted Personages for Their most gracious approbation.

In witness whereof both have appended their signatures to this Protocol.

Done at Vienna, the 24th day of September, 1879.

Andrássy. L. S. v. Bismarck. L. S.

The words following[3] should be stricken from the Agreement of the High Contracting Parties, in order that the Most Exalted sanction of the two Sovereigns be not anticipated.

Andrássy. v. Bismarck.

(*b*)

Joint Memorandum signed by the Austro-Hungarian and the German Plenipotentiaries outlining the purposes of the Alliance. Vienna, September 24, 1879.[4]

MEMORANDUM.

Der österreichisch-ungarische Minister der auswärtigen Angelegenheiten und der Kanzler des Deutschen Reiches haben anlässlich ihrer Zusammenkunft in Wien darüber berathen, was ihren hohen Souveränen unter den gegenwärtigen europäischen Verhältnissen zum Besten ihrer Reiche und zur Consolidirung des europäischen Friedens zu thun obliegen möchte.

Die beiden Regierungen halten fest an dem Gedanken, dass die Erhaltung und Consolidirung des europäischen Friedens der Hauptzweck ihrer Politik sein muss.

Sie sind entschlossen, sich durch ephemere Divergenzen mit andern Mächten hierin nicht beirren zu lassen und bleiben der Ueberzeugung, dass auch etwa noch vorhandene Interessen-Unterschiede den höheren Rücksichten des Weltfriedens untergeordnet werden müssen.

Diesen Zweck glauben die Regierungen am besten zu erreichen, wenn sie einander wiederholt versprechen, an den Abmachungen des Berliner Congresses getreu festzuhalten.

Um jedoch jeder Complication in Ausführung dieses Vertrages vorzubeugen, werden die beiden Cabinete (!) betreffs aller noch nicht ausgeführten Punkte des Berliner Vertrages sich ihre freundschaftlichen Gesinnungen gegen Russland vor Augen halten. Ohne auf die Selbständigkeit ihres Vorgehens auf diplomatischem Felde zu verzichten oder Russland einen solchen Verzicht zuzumuthen, werden die beiden Regierungen in jenen Fragen des Berliner Friedens, in welchen bisher eine Verständigung zwischen Russland und den übrigen Mächten nicht hat erzielt werden können, in versöhnlichem Sinne wirken.

Beide Regierungen begegnen sich in der Anschauung (— und hoffen, dass dieselbe auch von Russland getheilt wird —), dass keine der noch unerledigten Fragen des Berliner Friedens wich-

(*b*)

Joint Memorandum signed by the Austro-Hungarian and the German Plenipotentiaries outlining the purposes of the Alliance. Vienna, September 24, 1879.

MEMORANDUM.

The Austro-Hungarian Minister of Foreign Affairs and the Chancellor of the German Empire have, on the occasion of their meeting in Vienna, taken counsel as to what actions, under the present conditions in Europe, it might behoove their Exalted Sovereigns to take for the benefit of Their Empires and for the consolidation of the peace of Europe.

Both Governments adhere firmly to the opinion that the maintenance and consolidation of the peace of Europe must be the main purpose of their policies.

They are resolved not to let themselves be diverted from this purpose by passing divergences with other Powers, and they are convinced that such differences of interest as may yet exist must be subordinated to the higher considerations of the world's peace.

The Governments believe that this purpose may be best attained if they once again promise one another to remain true to the settlements of the Congress of Berlin.

In order, however, to obviate every complication in the execution of this Treaty, both Cabinets shall, in regard to all provisions of the Treaty of Berlin which have not yet been executed, keep constantly before them their friendly attitude towards Russia. Without renouncing their independence of action in the field of diplomacy, or exacting such a renunciation from Russia, both Governments shall use their influence in a conciliatory sense as regards those questions of the Peace of Berlin concerning which it has not been possible to reach an understanding between Russia and the remaining Powers.

Both Governments agree in the view (and hope that the same view will be shared by Russia also) that none of the so far unsettled questions of the Peace of Berlin appears to be of sufficient

[4] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 7, Geheimakten, II, 8 a.

tig genug erscheint, um zu einem gewaltsamen Vorgehen oder casus belli zwischen einzelnen Mächten Anlass zu geben.

Die beiden Regierungen ihrerseits bekunden es als ihren übereinstimmenden Vorsatz, dass keine von beiden aus den über einzelne Punkte des Berliner Vertrages noch schwebenden Divergenzen Anlass nehmen werde, um das russische Reich ihrerseits oder in Verbindung mit anderen Mächten anzugreifen oder zu bedrohen. Beide Cabinete gehen hiebei von der Voraussetzung aus, dass auch die russische Regierung sich von den gleichen Absichten leiten lasse.

In Bethätigung ihrer gegenseitigen freundschaftlichen Gesinnungen beabsichtigen die beiden Cabinete ferner die wohlthätigen Folgen ihrer innigen Beziehungen den Völkern der beiden Reiche durch die besondere Pflege ihrer nachbarlichen Verkehrsverhältnisse sowie durch den Abschluss neuer Handelsverträge zu Gute kommen zu lassen, indem sie, unabhängig davon ob der jetzt zwischen ihnen bestehende Meistbegünstigungsvertrag verlängert werden wird oder nicht, schon jetzt Verhandlungen über weitere Tarifs- und Verkehrserleichterungen in Aussicht nehmen.

Sie beabsichtigen in diesem Sinne Bevollmächtigte zeitig genug zusammentreten zu lassen, damit das Ergebniss ihrer Verhandlungen den beiderseitigen Legislativen schon im nächsten Jahre vorgelegt werden könne.

Geschehen zu Wien, am 24. September 1879.

Andrássy. L.S. v. Bismarck. L. S.

(*c*)

Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary and Germany. October 7, 1879.[5]

In Erwägung, dass I. I. Majestäten, der Kaiser von Oesterreich, König von Ungarn, und der deutsche Kaiser, König von Preussen, es als ihre unabweisliche Monarchenpflicht erachten müssen, für die Sicherheit ihrer Reiche und die Ruhe ihrer Völker unter allen Umständen Sorge zu tragen,

in Erwägung, dass beide Monarchen, ähnlich wie in dem früher bestandenen Bundesverhältnisse, durch festes Zusammen-

importance to give occasion for violent measures or for a *casus belli* between the various Powers.

The two Governments for their part affirm it to be their common intention that neither of them shall take occasion, through the differences still pending regarding certain points of the Treaty of Berlin, to attack or to menace the Russian Empire, either by themselves or in alliance with other Powers. In this matter both Governments are acting on the presumption that the Russian Government also will be guided by the same aims.

As a proof of their reciprocally friendly sentiments, the two Cabinets intend to allow the beneficent effects of their close relations to be of still further profit to the peoples of both Empires through the especial cultivation of their neighborly trade relations as well as through the conclusion of new commercial treaties, as is shown by the fact that, independently of whether the most-favored-nation treaty now in existence between them shall be prolonged or not, they are now already taking into consideration negotiations concerning further alleviation of tariff and trade difficulties.

It is their intention that Plenipotentiaries shall meet for this purpose in time to permit the result of their negotiations to be placed before the legislatures of both sides within the next year.

Done at Vienna, September 24, 1879.

Andrássy. L. S. v. Bismarck. L. S.

(*c*)

Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary and Germany. October 7, 1879.

Inasmuch as Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary, and the German Emperor, King of Prussia, must consider it Their imperative duty as Monarchs to provide for the security of Their Empires and the peace of Their subjects, under all circumstances;

inasmuch as the two Sovereigns, as was the case under the former existing relations of alliance, will be enabled by the close

[5] Original: St. A., Polit. Archiv., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 9, Geheimakten, II, n. 12.

halten beider Reiche im Stande sein werden, diese Pflicht leichter und wirksamer zu erfüllen,

in Erwägung schliesslich, dass ein inniges Zusammengehen von Deutschland und Oesterreich-Ungarn niemanden bedrohen kann, wohl aber geeignet ist, den durch die Berliner Stipulationen geschaffenen europäischen Frieden zu consolidiren,

haben I. I. Majestäten, der Kaiser von Oesterreich, König von Ungarn, und der Kaiser von Deutschland, indem sie einander feierlich versprechen, dass sie ihrem rein defensiven Abkommen eine aggressive Tendenz nach keiner Richtung jemals beilegen wollen, einen Bund des Friedens und der gegenseitigen Vertheidigung zu knüpfen beschlossen.

Zu diesem Zwecke haben allerhöchstdieselben zu ihren Bevollmächtigten ernannt:

S. M. der Kaiser von Oesterreich, König von Ungarn, allerhöchst ihren wirklich geheimen Rath, Minister des kaiserlichen Hauses und des Aeussern, Feldmarschall-Lieutenant Julius Grafen Andrássy von Csik-Szent-Király und Kraszna-Horka etc. etc.,

S. M. der deutsche Kaiser allerhöchst ihren ausserordentlichen und bevollmächtigten Botschafter, General-Lieutenant Prinzen Heinrich VII. Reuss etc. etc.,

welche sich zu Wien am heutigen Tage vereiniget haben und nach Austausch ihrer gut und genügend befundenen Vollmachten übereingekommen sind, wie folgt:

Artikel I.

Sollte wider Verhoffen und gegen den aufrichtigen Wunsch der beiden hohen Contrahenten eines der beiden Reiche von Seite Russlands angegriffen werden, so sind die hohen Contrahenten verpflichtet, einander mit der gesammten Kriegsmacht ihrer Reiche beizustehen und demgemäss den Frieden nur gemeinsam und übereinstimmend zu schliessen.

Artikel II.

Würde einer der hohen contrahirenden Theile von einer anderen Macht angegriffen werden, so verpflichtet sich hiemit der

union of the two Empires to fulfil this duty more easily and more efficaciously;

inasmuch as, finally, an intimate coöperation of Germany and Austria-Hungary can menace no one, but is rather calculated to consolidate the peace of Europe as established by the stipulations of Berlin;

Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary, and the Emperor of Germany, while solemnly promising each other never to allow Their purely defensive Agreement to develop an aggressive tendency in any direction, have determined to conclude an Alliance of peace and mutual defence.

For this purpose Their Most Exalted Majesties have designated as Their Plenipotentiaries:

His Most Exalted Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary, His Actual Privy Councillor, Minister of the Imperial Household and of Foreign Affairs, Lieutenant-Fieldmarshal Count Julius Andrássy of Csik-Szent-Király and Kraszna-Horka, etc., etc.,

His Most Exalted Majesty the German Emperor, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary, Lieutenant-General Prince Henry VII of Reuss, etc., etc.,

who have met this day at Vienna, and, after the exchange of their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

Article I.

Should, contrary to their hope, and against the loyal desire of the two High Contracting Parties, one of the two Empires be attacked by Russia, the High Contracting Parties are bound to come to the assistance one of the other with the whole war strength of their Empires, and accordingly only to conclude peace together and upon mutual agreement.

Article II.

Should one of the High Contracting Parties be attacked by another Power, the other High Contracting Party binds itself

andere hohe Contrahent, dem Angreifer gegen seinen hohen Verbündeten nicht nur nicht beizustehen, sondern mindestens eine wohlwollende neutrale Haltung gegen den hohen Mitcontrahenten zu beobachten.

Wenn jedoch in solchem Falle die angreifende Macht von Seite Russlands, sei es in Form aktiver Cooperation, sei es durch militärische Massnahmen, welche den Angegriffenen bedrohen, unterstützt werden sollte, so tritt die im Artikel I dieses Vertrages stipulirte Verpflichtung des gegenseitigen Beistandes mit voller Heeresmacht auch in diesem Falle sofort in Kraft und die Kriegführung der beiden hohen Contrahenten wird auch dann eine gemeinsame bis zum gemeinsamen Friedensschluss.

Artikel III.[6]

Die Dauer dieses Vertrages wird vorläufig auf fünf Jahre vom Tage der Ratifikation festgesetzt. Ein Jahr vor Ablauf dieses Termines werden die beiden hohen Contrahenten über die Frage, ob die dem Vertrage zur Grundlage dienenden Verhältnisse noch obwalten, in Verhandlung treten und über die weitere Dauer oder eventuelle Abänderung einzelner Modalitäten übereinkommen. Wenn im Verlaufe des ersten Monates des letzten Vertragsjahres die Einladung zur Eröffnung dieser Verhandlungen von keiner Seite erfolgt ist, so gilt der Vertrag als für die weitere Dauer von drei Jahren erneuert.

Artikel IV.[7]

Dieser Vertrag soll, in Gemässheit seines friedlichen Charakters und um jede Missdeutung auszuschliessen, von beiden hohen Contrahenten geheimgehalten und einer dritten Macht nur im Einverständnisse beider Theile und nach Massgabe specieller Einigung mitgetheilt werden.

Beide hohe Contrahenten geben sich nach den bei der Begegnung in Alexandrowo ausgesprochenen Gesinnungen des Kaisers Alexander der Hoffnung hin, dass die Rüstungen Russlands sich als bedrohlich für sie in Wirklichkeit nicht erweisen werden, und haben aus diesem Grunde zu einer Mittheilung für jetzt keinen

hereby, not only not to support the aggressor against its high Ally, but to observe at least a benevolent neutral attitude towards its fellow Contracting Party.

Should, however, the attacking party in such a case be supported by Russia, either by an active coöperation or by military measures which constitute a menace to the Party attacked, then the obligation stipulated in Article I of this Treaty, for reciprocal assistance with the whole fighting force, becomes equally operative, and the conduct of the war by the two High Contracting Parties shall in this case also be in common until the conclusion of a common peace.

ARTICLE III.[6]

The duration of this Treaty shall be provisionally fixed at five years from the day of ratification. One year before the expiration of this period the two High Contracting Parties shall consult together concerning the question whether the conditions serving as the basis of the Treaty still prevail, and reach an agreement in regard to the further continuance or possible modification of certain details. If in the course of the first month of the last year of the Treaty no invitation has been received from either side to open these negotiations, the Treaty shall be considered as renewed for a further period of three years.

ARTICLE IV.[7]

This Treaty shall, in conformity with its peaceful character, and to avoid any misinterpretation, be kept secret by the two High Contracting Parties, and only communicated to a third Power upon a joint understanding between the two Parties, and according to the terms of a special Agreement.

The two High Contracting Parties venture to hope, after the sentiments expressed by the Emperor Alexander at the meeting at Alexandrovo, that the armaments of Russia will not in reality

[6] The text as heretofore made public (G. F. von Martens, *Nouveau recueil général des traités*, 2d series, xv, p. 478; *British and Foreign State Papers*, lxxiii, p. 270) does not contain this Article.

[7] This Article corresponds to Article III, as heretofore published.

Anlass; sollte sich aber diese Hoffnung wider Erwarten als eine irrthümliche erweisen, so würden die beiden hohen Contrahenten es als eine Pflicht der Loyalität erkennen, den Kaiser Alexander mindestens vertraulich darüber zu verständigen, dass sie einen Angriff auf einen von ihnen als gegen beide gerichtet betrachten müssten.

ARTIKEL V.[8]

Dieser Vertrag wird seine Giltigkeit durch die Genehmigung der beiden hohen Souveräne erhalten und nach erfolgter Genehmigung von allerhöchstdenselben innerhalb vierzehn Tagen ratifizirt werden.[9]

Urkund dessen haben die Bevollmächtigten diesen Vertrag eigenhändig unterschrieben und ihre Wappen beigedrückt.

Geschehen zu Wien, am 7. October 1879.

Andrássy. L.S.

H. VII. v. Reuss. L. S.

[8] This Article is not found in the text heretofore published.

[9] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Gödöllö, October 17, 1879 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, II, n. 14); of Emperor William I, Baden-Baden, October 16, 1879 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Vienna, October 21, 1879 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, II, n. 17).

prove to be menacing to them, and have on that account no reason for making a communication at present; should, however, this hope, contrary to their expectations, prove to be erroneous, the two High Contracting Parties would consider it their loyal obligation to let the Emperor Alexander know, at least confidentially, that they must consider an attack on either of them as directed against both.

Article V.[8]

This Treaty shall derive its validity from the approbation of the two Exalted Sovereigns and shall be ratified within fourteen days after this approbation has been granted by Their Most Exalted Majesties.

In witness whereof the Plenipotentiaries have signed this Treaty with their own hands and affixed their arms.

Done at Vienna, October 7, 1879.

Andrássy.
L. S.

H. VII v. Reuss.
L. S.

2.

MINISTERIAL DECLARATION OF POLICY IN REGARD TO THE RELATION OF THE AUSTRO-GERMAN ALLIANCE TO THE LEAGUE OF THE THREE EMPERORS. 1881.[1]

MINISTERIAL-ERKLÄRUNG.

Im Hinblick auf Verhandlungen, welche zwischen S. M. dem deutschen Kaiser, Könige von Preussen, S. M. dem Kaiser von Oesterreich, Könige von Ungarn, und S. M. dem Kaiser aller Reussen über ein Abkommen zur Sicherung der Defensivstellung ihrer Staaten geführt werden, und zur Klarstellung des Verhältnisses, welches zwischen dem bezeichneten Abkommen, wenn dasselbe abgeschlossen ist, und dem zu Wien am 7. Oktober 1879 unterzeichneten und am 21. desselben Monats ratifizirten Defensivbündniss zwischen I. I. Majestäten, dem deutschen Kaiser und S. apostolischen M.,[2] bestehen wird, haben die kaiserlich deutsche und die kaiserliche und königliche oesterreichisch-ungarische Regierung die Uebereinstimmung ihrer Auffassung und Willensmeinung darüber constatirt,

dass das in Aussicht genommene Abkommen zu Drei ihrem Allianzvertrage vom 7. Oktober 1879 in keinem Falle derogiren kann; der letztere vielmehr, wie wenn das erstere nicht existirte, gemäss seinem Inhalte und den Intentionen der beiden vertragschliessenden Mächte bindend bleibt und erfüllt werden wird;

dass der Vertrag vom 7. Oktober 1879 daher massgebend bleibt für das Verhalten beider Mächte, ohne durch den beabsichtigten neuen Vertrag mit Russland in irgend einem Punkte eine Einschränkung oder Aenderung zu erleiden.

Zur Urkund dessen ist gegenwärtige Ministerial-Erklärung, welche ebenso wie es in Artikel IV des Vertrages vom 7. Oktober 1879 vorgesehen ist, geheim gehalten werden soll, ausgefertigt

[1] German Declaration: Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 10, Geheimakten, IV, 47; Austro-Hungarian Declaration: Draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, IV, 47.

2.

MINISTERIAL DECLARATION OF POLICY IN REGARD TO THE RELATION OF THE AUSTRO-GERMAN ALLIANCE TO THE LEAGUE OF THE THREE EMPERORS. 1881.

MINISTERIAL DECLARATION.

With regard to the negotiations which are to take place between His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia, His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary, and His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias concerning an Agreement for the safeguarding of the defensive position of their States, and for the elucidation of the relation which will exist between the aforementioned Agreement, if it should be concluded, and the defensive Alliance which was signed at Vienna on October 7, 1879, and ratified on the 21st day of the same month, between Their Majesties the German Emperor and His Apostolic Majesty, the Imperial German Government and the Imperial and Royal Austro-Hungarian Government have in this matter recorded the agreement of their conception and of their intention,

that the prospective Triple Agreement can under no circumstance prejudice their Treaty of Alliance of October 7, 1879; the latter, on the contrary, remains binding, as if the former did not exist, and shall be executed according to its contents and the intentions of the two treaty-making Powers;

that the Treaty of October 7, 1879, therefore continues to determine the relations of the two Powers without undergoing limitation or alteration in any point whatsoever through the prospective new Treaty with Russia.

In witness whereof the present Ministerial Declaration, which in accordance with the stipulation in Article IV of the Treaty

With the exception of the alternat, both Declarations are the same. The German Ministerial Declaration is printed here; the variations of the Austro-Hungarian Declaration are added in the notes.

[2] In the Austro-Hungarian Declaration the order is reversed.

worden, um gegen eine gleichlautende Erklärung des kaiserlichen und königlichen oesterreichisch-ungarischen Ministeriums des Aeussern [3] ausgewechselt zu werden.

Berlin, den 18ten Mai 1881.

Der Reichskanzler[4]

L.S. v. Bismarck.

[3] In the Austro-Hungarian Declaration the exchange of a corresponding German Declaration is provided for.

[4] In the Austro-Hungarian Declaration the date and signature read: "Wien, den 21. Mai 1881. Der Minister des kais. Hauses und des Äussern: Freiherr von Haymerle."

of October 7, 1879, shall be kept secret, has been prepared, to be exchanged against a declaration of similar purport of the Imperial and Royal Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Berlin, May 18, 1881.

L. S. The Imperial Chancellor
v. Bismarck.

3.
THE LEAGUE OF THE THREE EMPERORS OF 1881.

(*a*)

Convention between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Russia. Berlin, June 18, 1881.[1]

Les cours d'Autriche-Hongrie, d'Allemagne et de Russie, animées d'un égal désir de consolider la paix générale par une entente destinée à assurer la position défensive de leurs états respectifs, sont tombées d'accord sur certaines questions qui touchent plus spécialement à leurs intérêts réciproques.

Dans ce but les trois cours ont nommé:

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, le sieur Eméric comte Széchényi, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse,

S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, le sieur Othon prince de Bismarck, son président du conseil des ministres de Prusse, chancelier de l'empire,

S. M. l'empereur de toutes les Russies, le sieur Pierre de Sabouroff, conseiller privé, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse,

lesquels munis de pleins-pouvoirs qui ont été trouvés en bonne et due forme sont convenus des articles suivants:

Article I.

Dans le cas où l'une des hautes parties contractantes se trouverait en guerre avec une quatrième grande puissance, les deux autres maintiendront à son égard une neutralité bienveillante et voueront leurs soins à la localisation du conflit.

Cette stipulation s'appliquera également à une guerre entre l'une des trois puissances et la Turquie, mais seulement dans le

[1] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 11, Geheimakten, IV, 62.

Also printed in *Dokumente aus dem russischen Geheimarchiv* (Berlin, 1918), pp. 7–11.

3.
THE LEAGUE OF THE THREE EMPERORS OF 1881.

(*a*)

Convention between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Russia. Berlin, June 18, 1881.

The Courts of Austria-Hungary, of Germany, and of Russia, animated by an equal desire to consolidate the general peace by an understanding intended to assure the defensive position of their respective States, have come into agreement on certain questions which more especially concern their reciprocal interests.

With this purpose the three Courts have appointed:

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, the Sieur Emeric Count Széchényi, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia,

His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, the Sieur Otto Prince Bismarck, His President of the Council of Ministers of Prussia, Chancellor of the Empire,

His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias, the Sieur Peter Sabouroff, Privy Councillor, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia,

who, furnished with full powers, which have been found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

Article I.

In case one of the High Contracting Parties should find itself at war with a fourth Great Power, the two others shall maintain towards it a benevolent neutrality and shall devote their efforts to the localization of the conflict.

This stipulation shall apply likewise to a war between one of the three Powers and Turkey, but only in the case where a pre-

cas où un accord préalable aura été établi entre les trois cours sur les résultats de cette guerre.

Pour le cas spécial où l'une d'elles obtiendrait de l'un de ses deux alliés un concours plus positif, la valeur obligatoire du présent article restera dans toute sa vigueur pour la troisième.

Article II.

La Russie, d'accord avec l'Allemagne, déclare sa ferme résolution de respecter les intérêts qui découlent de la nouvelle position assurée à l'Autriche-Hongrie par le traité de Berlin.

Les trois cours, désireuses d'éviter tout désaccord entre elles, s'engagent à tenir compte de leurs intérêts respectifs dans la péninsule des Balcans. Elles se promettent de plus que de nouvelles modifications dans le statu quo territorial de la Turquie d'Europe ne pourront s'accomplir qu'en vertu d'un commun accord entre elles.

Afin de faciliter l'accord prévu par le présent article, accord dont il est impossible de prévoir d'avance toutes les modalités, les trois cours constatent dès à présent dans le protocole annexé à ce traité les points sur lesquels une entente a déjà été établie en principe.

Article III.

Les trois cours reconnaissent le caractère européen et mutuellement obligatoire du principe de la fermeture des détroits du Bosphore et des Dardanelles, fondé sur le droit des gens, confirmé par les traités et résumé par la déclaration du second plénipotentiaire de Russie à la séance du 12 juillet du congrès de Berlin (protocole 19).

Elles veilleront en commun à ce que la Turquie ne fasse pas d'exception à cette règle en faveur des intérêts d'un gouvernement quelconque, en prêtant à des opérations guerrières d'une puissance belligérante la partie de son empire que forment les détroits.

En cas d'infraction, ou pour la prévenir si une pareille infraction était à prévoir, les trois cours avertiront la Turquie qu'elles la considéreraient, le cas échéant, comme s'étant mise en état de

vious agreement shall have been reached between the three Courts as to the results of this war.

In the special case where one of them should obtain a more positive support from one of its two Allies, the obligatory value of the present Article shall remain in all its force for the third.

Article II.

Russia, in agreement with Germany, declares her firm resolution to respect the interests arising from the new position assured to Austria-Hungary by the Treaty of Berlin.

The three Courts, desirous of avoiding all discord between them, engage to take account of their respective interests in the Balkan Peninsula. They further promise one another that any new modifications in the territorial status quo of Turkey in Europe can be accomplished only in virtue of a common agreement between them.

In order to facilitate the agreement contemplated by the present Article, an agreement of which it is impossible to foresee all the conditions, the three Courts from the present moment record in the Protocol annexed to this Treaty the points on which an understanding has already been established in principle.

Article III.

The three Courts recognize the European and mutually obligatory character of the principle of the closing of the Straits of the Bosphorus and of the Dardanelles, founded on international law, confirmed by treaties, and summed up in the declaration of the second Plenipotentiary of Russia at the session of July 12 of the Congress of Berlin (Protocol 19).

They will take care in common that Turkey shall make no exception to this rule in favor of the interests of any Government whatsoever, by lending to warlike operations of a belligerent Power the portion of its Empire constituted by the Straits.

In case of infringement, or to prevent it if such infringement should be in prospect, the three Courts will inform Turkey that they would regard her, in that event, as putting herself in a state

guerre vis-à-vis de la partie lésée, et comme s'étant privée dès lors des bénéfices de sécurité, assurés par le traité de Berlin à son statu quo territorial.

ARTICLE IV.

Le présent traité sera en vigueur pendant l'espace de trois ans à dater du jour de l'échange des ratifications.

ARTICLE V.

Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuellement le secret sur le contenu et sur l'existence du présent traité aussi bien que du protocole y annexé.

ARTICLE VI.

Les conventions secrètes conclues entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Russie et entre l'Allemagne et la Russie en 1873 sont remplacées par le présent traité.

ARTICLE VII.

Les ratifications du présent traité et du protocole y annexé seront échangées à Berlin dans l'espace de quinze jours ou plus tôt si faire se peut.[2]

En fois (!) de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé le présent traité et y ont apposé le sceau de leurs armes.

Fait à Berlin, le dix-huitième jour du mois de juin mil huit cent quatre-vingt et un.

L. S. Széchényi.
L. S. v. Bismarck.
L. S. Sabouroff.

[2] Ratification of the Alliance and Separate Protocol (*infra*), by Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, June 23, 1881 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, IV, 64); by Emperor William I, Ems, June 23, 1881 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); by Emperor Alexander III, Peterhof, June 12/25, 1881 (original: ibid.); Protocol of exchange of ratifications (printed *infra*, (*d*)), Berlin, June 27, 1881 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, IV, 64).

of war towards the injured Party, and as having deprived herself thenceforth of the benefits of the security assured to her territorial status quo by the Treaty of Berlin.

ARTICLE IV.

The present Treaty shall be in force during a period of three years, dating from the day of the exchange of ratifications.

ARTICLE V.

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise secrecy as to the contents and the existence of the present Treaty, as well as of the Protocol annexed thereto.

ARTICLE VI.

The secret Conventions concluded between Austria-Hungary and Russia and between Germany and Russia in 1873 are replaced by the present Treaty.

ARTICLE VII.

The ratifications of the present Treaty and of the Protocol annexed thereto shall be exchanged at Berlin within a fortnight, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the presective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Berlin, the eighteenth day of the month of June, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one.

L. S. Széchényi.
L. S. v. Bismarck.
L. S. Sabouroff.

(*b*)

Separate Protocol on the same date to the Convention of Berlin. June 18, 1881.[3]

Les soussignés plénipotentiaires de S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie,

S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, et

S. M. l'empereur de toutes les Russies,

ayant constaté conformément à l'article II du traité secret conclu aujourd'hui les points touchant les intérêts des trois cours d'Autriche-Hongrie, d'Allemagne et de Russie dans la péninsule des Balcans sur lesquels une entente a déjà été établie entre elles sont convenus du protocole suivant:

1. Bosnie et Herzégowine.

L'Autriche-Hongrie se réserve de s'annexer ces deux provinces au moment qu'elle jugera opportun.

2. Sandjak de Novibazar.

La déclaration échangée entre les plénipotentiaires austro-hongrois et les plénipotentiaires russes au congrès de Berlin en date du 13/1 juillet 1878 reste en vigueur.

3. Roumélie Orientale.

Les trois puissances sont d'accord pour envisager l'éventualité d'une occupation soit de la Roumélie Orientale soit des Balcans comme pleine de périls pour la paix générale. Le cas échéant elles emploieront leurs efforts pour détourner la Porte d'une pareille entreprise, bien entendu que la Bulgarie et la Roumélie Orientale devront de leur côté s'abstenir de provoquer la Porte par des attaques partant de leurs territoires contre les autres provinces de l'empire ottoman.

4. Bulgarie.

Les trois puissances ne s'opposeront pas à la réunion éventuelle de la Bulgarie et de la Roumélie Orientale dans les limites territoriales qui leur sont assignées par le traité de Berlin, si cette

[3] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 11, Geheimakten, IV, 62.

(*b*)

Separate Protocol on the same date to the Convention of Berlin. June 18, 1881.

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries of His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary,

His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, and

His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias,

having recorded in accordance with Article II of the secret Treaty concluded today the points affecting the interests of the three Courts of Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Russia in the Balkan Peninsula upon which an understanding has already been reached among them, have agreed to the following Protocol:

1. Bosnia and Herzegovina.

Austria-Hungary reserves the right to annex these provinces at whatever moment she shall deem opportune.

2. Sanjak of Novibazar.

The Declaration exchanged between the Austro-Hungarian Plenipotentiaries and the Russian Plenipotentiaries at the Congress of Berlin under date of July 13/1, 1878, remains in force.

3. Eastern Rumelia.

The three Powers agree in regarding the eventuality of an occupation either of Eastern Rumelia or of the Balkans as full of perils for the general peace. In case this should occur, they will employ their efforts to dissuade the Porte from such an enterprise, it being well understood that Bulgaria and Eastern Rumelia on their part are to abstain from provoking the Porte by attacks emanating from their territories against the other provinces of the Ottoman Empire.

4. Bulgaria.

The three Powers will not oppose the eventual reunion of Bulgaria and Eastern Rumelia within the territorial limits assigned to them by the Treaty of Berlin, if this question should

question venait à surgir par la force des choses. Elles sont d'accord pour détourner les Bulgares de toute agression contre les provinces voisines, nommément la Macédoine et pour leur déclarer qu'en pareil cas ils agiraient à leurs risques et périls.

5. Attitude des agents en Orient.

Afin d'éviter des froissements d'intérêts dans les questions locales qui peuvent surgir, les trois cours muniront leurs représentants et agents en Orient d'une instruction générale[4] pour leur

[4] The Circular Instruction of September 29, 1881, sent to the representatives of Austria-Hungary in Constantinople, Bucharest, Athens, Belgrade, Cettinje, and Sofia (draft corrected in Baron Haymerle's own handwriting, St. A., Polit. Arch., Zirkulare Fasz. 90) reads as follows:

[Passages in square brackets were the original wording.]

"Die mit der Lösung einiger brennender Fragen im Orient eingetretene Beruhigung [originally: Die Beruhigung, welche nach Lösung einiger brennenderer Fragen im Orient eingetreten] ist hauptsächlich dem einträchtigen Vorgehen der Signatarmächte zu verdanken. Dieselben sind auch heute in dem Bestreben einig, den Frieden auf der Balkanhalbinsel und die ruhige Entwicklung der dortigen Verhältnisse zu fördern und alles zu vermeiden, was diese zu stören geeignet wäre.

"In ganz besondrer Weise sind hieran die Regierungen von Oesterreich-Ungarn, Deutschland und Russland interessirt; denn diese Politik sichert nicht nur den Frieden im Orient, sondern bringt auch die zwischen den Monarchen [ihnen] herrschenden freundschaftlichen Beziehungen [welche den Gesinnungen ihrer Monarchen entsprechen] zum richtigen Ausdruck.

"Um diese Übereinstimmung gegen jeden Zwischenfall sicherzustellen, bedarf es eines vertrauensvollen geschäftlichen wie socialen Zusammengehens der betreffenden Vertreter im Orient. Hierin dürfen sich dieselben weder durch Zeitungsfehden, wie sie in Folge entstellter Mittheilungen hie und da auftauchen, noch durch etwaige persönliche Verstimmungen oder Rivalitäten, zu welchen die eigenthümlichen Verhältnisse der Levante Anlass geben mögen, beirren lassen.

"Ew. . . . wollen daher, indem Sie zugleich [originally: nicht aufhören] die guten Beziehungen zu den Vertretern aller Mächte nach wie vor auf's sorgfältigste pflegen, in wichtigen Fragen, welche an dem Orte Ihrer Wirksamkeit sich darbieten, stets die freundschaftliche Verständigung mit Ihren Collegen von Deutschland und Russland anstreben und Meinungsverschiedenheiten, deren Beilegung an Ort und Stelle nicht gelingt, der Regierung unterbreiten, damit durch directes Benehmen zwischen den betheiligten Cabineten derartige Differenzen ausgeglichen werden, bevor sich die Regierungen vor eine unerwünschte Situation gestellt sehen.

"Angelegenheiten, die ausschliesslich österreichisch-ungarische Interessen betreffen, der Schutz unsrer Staatsangehörigen, commercielle oder Rechtsfragen, [commercielle Fragen oder solche] die aus den Verträgen fliessen u. s. f., bleiben Ihrer selbständigen Aktion vorbehalten. Es ist jedoch nicht ausgeschlossen und entspricht ganz den gegenseitigen aufrichtigen Beziehungen, dass Sie auch in

come up by the force of circumstances. They agree to dissuade the Bulgarians from all aggression against the neighboring provinces, particularly Macedonia; and to inform them that in such a case they would be acting at their own risk and peril.

5. Attitude of Agents in the East.

In order to avoid collisions of interests in the local questions which may arise, the three Courts will furnish their representatives and agents in the Orient with a general instruction,[4] direct-

solchen Fällen die Unterstützung Ihrer Collegen anrufen oder die Ihrige, wenn sie in Anspruch genommen wird, bereitwillig gewähren.

"Diesen Erlass wollen Sie als vertraulichen ansehen und behandeln.

"Empfangen etc."

Translation.

[The corrected wording is followed.]

"The calm which has followed the solution of certain burning questions in the Orient is chiefly due to the harmonious action of the signatory Powers. These are today still united in their effort to further peace and the tranquil development of conditions in the Balkan Peninsula, and to avoid everything which might tend to obstruct these aims.

"The Governments of Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Russia are very particularly interested in this matter, for this policy not only insures peace in the Orient, but gives suitable expression to the friendly relations prevailing between the Monarchs.

"In order to insure this harmony against any mishap, an intimate coöperation in business as well as social matters is incumbent on the respective representatives in the Orient. They should not allow themselves to be diverted from this through newspaper quarrels, which occasionally arise as the result of misrepresentations, nor through any possible personal pique or rivalry, to which the peculiar conditions of the Levant might give rise.

"Your Excellency will therefore, while continuing as before to exercise the greatest care in cultivating good relations with the representatives of all Powers, strive for friendly coöperation with your colleagues of Germany and Russia in the important questions which arise within the scene of your activities and communicate to the Government any differences of opinion which cannot be settled on the spot, in order that such divergences may be adjusted through direct action between the respective Cabinets, before the Governments are confronted with an undesirable situation.

"Matters exclusively affecting Austro-Hungarian interests, such as the protection of our nationals, questions of commerce or law arising from the treaties, shall remain subject to your own independent action. It is not out of the question, however, and it is wholly in accordance with the reciprocally cordial relations, that you should request the support of your colleagues even in such cases, or readily grant your own support if it should be called for.

prescrire de s'efforcer à aplanir leurs divergences par des explications amicales entre eux dans chaque cas spécial et pour les cas où ils n'y parviendraient pas d'en référer à leurs gouvernements.

6.

Le présent protocole fait partie intégrante du traité secret signé en ce jour à Berlin et aura même force et valeur.

En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs l'ont signé et y ont apposé le cachet de leurs armes.

Fait à Berlin, le 18 juin 1881.

L. S. Széchényi.
L. S. v. Bismarck.
L. S. Sabouroff.

(*c*)

Additional Protocol to the Convention of June 18, 1881. Berlin, June 27, 1881.[5]

Pour préciser davantage le paragraphe 5 du protocole[6] annexé au traité secret du 18 juin 1881, les soussignés plénipotentiaires de S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Hongrie et de S. M. l'empereur de toutes les Russies déclarent que les " questions locales " mentionnées dans le dit paragraphe ne comprennent pas les affaires intéressant spécialement et exclusivement soit l'Autriche-Hongrie soit la Russie, telles que la protection des nationaux respectifs, les questions commerciales, réclamations, droits découlant des traités etc.

Il est entendu que le concours amical, sans être obligatoire, pourra être demandé et accordé mutuellement par les agents des deux états aussi dans les questions qui ne tombent pas sous le paragraphe 5 du protocole.

Berlin, le 27 juin 1881.

Széchényi. Sabouroff.

"You will regard and treat this Instruction as confidential.
"I have, etc."

According to a telegram from Berlin, dated September 8, 1881 (St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, IV, 70), and a telegram from St. Petersburg, dated September 14, 1881 (ibid., IV, 73), this Austro-Hungarian draft was taken as the basis

ing them to endeavor to smooth out their divergences by friendly explanations between themselves in each special case; and, in the cases where they do not succeed in doing so, to refer the matters to their Governments.

6.

The present Protocol forms an integral part of the secret Treaty signed on this day at Berlin, and shall have the same force and validity.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed it and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Berlin, June 18, 1881.

L. S. Széchényi.
L. S. v. Bismarck.
L. S. Sabouroff.

(*c*)

Additional Protocol to the Convention of June 18, 1881. Berlin, June 27, 1881.

In order to define still more precisely Paragraph 5 of the Protocol [6] annexed to the secret Treaty of June 18, 1881, the undersigned Plenipotentiaries of His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary, and of His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias declare that the 'local questions' mentioned in the said paragraph do not comprise affairs specially and exclusively interesting either Austria-Hungary or Russia, such as the protection of the respective nationals, commercial questions, claims, rights derived from treaties, etc.

It is understood that friendly coöperation, without being obligatory, may also be asked and accorded reciprocally by the agents of the two States in questions which do not fall under Paragraph 5 of the Protocol.

Berlin, June 27, 1881.

Széchényi. Sabouroff.

for similar instructions by the German Empire and by Russia. Compare also the Protocol of June 27, 1881, printed herewith under (*c*).

[5] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 11, Geheimakten, IV, 65.

[6] Compare page 44.

(*d*)

Procès-verbal of the exchange of ratifications of the Convention of June 18, 1881. Berlin, June 27, 1881.[7]

PROCÈS-VERBAL.

Le 27 juin 1881 les soussignés se sont réunis au ministère des affaires étrangères à Berlin à l'effet de procéder à l'échange des ratifications du traité secret et du protocole y annexé, signés à Berlin le 18 juin 1881 par les plénipotentiaires de S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème et roi apostolique de Hongrie, de S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, et de S. M. l'empereur des toutes les Russies. Les six instruments ayant été produits, les soussignés ont constaté les errata suivants:

1. Dans l'exemplaire allemand destiné à la Russie, l'alternat n'a pas été observé.

2. Dans l'exemplaire autrichien destiné à l'Allemagne, le mot " entre " a été omis à la fin de la première ligne du second alinéa de l'article I du traité.

3. Dans l'exemplaire allemand destiné à la Russie, le mot " divergence " dans l'article V du protocole est écrit " divergeance."

4. Dans l'exemplaire autrichien destiné à la Russie, à la seconde ligne du préambule du traité, le mot " animées " est écrit au masculin.

Pour le reste les soussignés ont trouvé, après examen, les instruments en bonne et due forme et ont opéré l'échange.

En foi de quoi les soussignés ont dressé le présent procès-verbal qu'ils ont revêtu de leur signature et du sceau de leurs armes.

Fait au ministère des affaires étrangères à Berlin, le 27 juin 1881.

L.S. Széchényi.
L.S. Busch.
L.S. Sabouroff.

[7] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 11, Geheimakten, IV, 64.

(*d*)

Procès-verbal of the exchange of ratifications of the Convention of June 18, 1881. Berlin, June 27, 1881.

PROCÈS-VERBAL.

On June 27, 1881, the undersigned met together at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs at Berlin for the purpose of proceeding with the exchange of ratifications of the secret Treaty and of the Protocol thereto annexed, signed at Berlin, June 18, 1881, by the Plenipotentiaries of His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, and Apostolic King of Hungary, of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, and of His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias. The six instruments having been produced, the undersigned have found the following errata:

1. In the German copy intended for Russia, the alternat has not been observed.

2. In the Austrian copy intended for Germany, the word "between" has been omitted at the end of the first line of the second paragraph of Article I of the Treaty.

3. In the German copy intended for Russia, the word "divergence" in Article V of the Protocol is written "divergeance."

4. In the Austrian copy intended for Russia, in the second line of the preamble of the Treaty, the word "animated" is written in the masculine.

In other respects, the undersigned after examination have found the instruments in good and due form and have effected the exchange.

In witness whereof the undersigned have drawn up the present Procès-verbal and have affixed their signatures and the seal of their arms.

Done at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs at Berlin, June 27, 1881.

L. S. Széchényi.
L. S. Busch.
L. S. Sabouroff.

4.

THE AUSTRO-SERBIAN ALLIANCE OF 1881.

(*a*)

Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary and Serbia. Belgrade, June 16/28, 1881.[1]

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, et

S. A. le prince de Serbie, animés du désir de maintenir la paix en Orient et de garantir les relations de parfaite amitié qui existent entre leurs gouvernements contre toutes les éventualités, ont résolu de conclure à cette fin un traité et ont nommé pour leurs plénipotentiaires, savoir:

S. M. impériale et royale apostolique:

le sieur Gabriel baron de Herbert-Rathkeal, son chambellan, ministre-résident en Serbie etc.,

S. A. le prince de Serbie:

le sieur Chédomille Mijatovich, son ministre des affaires étrangères etc. etc.

lesquels après s'être communiqué leurs pleins-pouvoirs, trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont convenus des articles suivants:

ARTICLE I.

Il y aura paix et amitié constantes entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Serbie. Les deux gouvernements s'engagent à suivre mutuellement une politique amicale.

ARTICLE II.

La Serbie ne tolérera point des menées politiques, religieuses ou autres qui, prenant son territoire pour point de départ, se dirigeraient contre la monarchie austro-hongroise, y compris la Bosnie, l'Herzégovine et le sandjak de Novibazar.

L'Autriche-Hongrie assume la même obligation à l'égard de

[1] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 12, Geheimakten, V, 2 b.
Expired January 13, 1895 (Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIII, 3).

4.

THE AUSTRO-SERBIAN ALLIANCE OF 1881.

(*a*)

Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary and Serbia. Belgrade, June 16/28, 1881.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and

His Highness the Prince of Serbia, animated by the desire to maintain peace in the Orient and to guarantee against all eventualities the relations of perfect friendship which exist between Their Governments, have resolved to conclude to this end a Treaty and have appointed as Their Plenipotentiaries, to wit:

His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty:

the Sieur Gabriel Baron von Herbert-Rathkeal, His Chamberlain, Minister Resident in Serbia, etc.,

His Highness the Prince of Serbia:

the Sieur Chedomille Mijatovich, His Minister of Foreign Affairs, etc., etc.,

who, after having communicated to one another their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

Article I.

There shall be stable peace and friendship between Austria-Hungary and Serbia. The two Governments engage to follow mutually a friendly policy.

Article II.

Serbia will not tolerate political, religious, or other intrigues, which, taking her territory as a point of departure, might be directed against the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, including therein Bosnia, Herzegovina, and the Sanjak of Novibazar.

Austria-Hungary assumes the same obligation with regard to

la Serbie et de sa dynastie dont elle appuiera le maintien et le raffermissement par toute son influence.

ARTICLE III.

Si le prince de Serbie jugeait nécessaire, dans l'intérêt de sa dynastie et de son pays, de prendre pour sa personne et ses descendants le titre de roi, l'Autriche-Hongrie reconnaîtra ce titre aussitôt que la proclamation en aura été faite dans les formes légales, et usera de son influence pour en obtenir la reconnaissance de la part des autres puissances.

ARTICLE IV.

L'Autriche-Hongrie s'emploiera pour seconder les intérêts de la Serbie auprès des autres cabinets européens.

A moins d'une entente préalable avec l'Autriche-Hongrie la Serbie ne négociera ni ne conclura de traité politique avec un autre gouvernement et n'admettra pas sur son territoire une force armée étrangère, soit régulière soit irrégulière, même à titre de volontaires.

ARTICLE V.

Si l'Autriche-Hongrie était menacée d'une guerre ou se trouvait en guerre avec une ou plusieurs autres puissances, la Serbie observera vis-à-vis de la monarchie austro-hongroise, y compris la Bosnie, l'Herzégovine et le sandjak de Novibazar, une neutralité amicale et lui accordera conformément à leur étroite amitié et à l'esprit de ce traité toutes les facilités possibles.

L'Autriche-Hongrie assume la même obligation vis-à-vis de la Serbie dans le cas où celle-ci serait menacée d'une guerre ou se trouverait en guerre.

ARTICLE VI.

Pour le cas, où une coopération militaire serait considérée nécessaire par les deux parties contractantes, les questions touchant cette coopération, notamment celles du commandement supérieur et du passage éventuel des troupes par les territoires respectifs, seront réglées par une convention militaire.

Serbia and her dynasty, the maintenance and strengthening of which she will support with all her influence.

Article III.

If the Prince of Serbia should deem it necessary, in the interest of His dynasty and of His country, to take in behalf of Himself and of His descendants the title of King, Austria-Hungary will recognize this title as soon as its proclamation shall have been made in legal form, and will use her influence to secure recognition for it on the part of the other Powers.

Article IV.

Austria-Hungary will use her influence with the other European Cabinets to second the interests of Serbia.

Without a previous understanding with Austria-Hungary, Serbia will neither negotiate nor conclude any political treaty with another Government, and will not admit to her territory a foreign armed force, regular or irregular, even as volunteers.

Article V.

If Austria-Hungary should be threatened with war or find herself at war with one or more other Powers, Serbia will observe a friendly neutrality towards the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, including therein Bosnia, Herzegovina and the Sanjak of Novibazar, and will accord to it all possible facilities, in conformity with their close friendship and the spirit of this Treaty.

Austria-Hungary assumes the same obligation towards Serbia, in case the latter should be threatened with war or find herself at war.

Article VI.

In any case where military coöperation is considered necessary by the two Contracting Parties, the questions touching this coöperation, especially those of the superior command and of the contingent passage of troops through the respective territories, shall be regulated by a military convention.

ARTICLE VII.

Si, par suite d'un concours d'événements dont le développement n'est pas à prévoir aujourd'hui la Serbie était en mesure de faire des acquisitions territoriales dans la direction de ses frontières méridionales (à l'exception du sandjak de Novibazar) l'Autriche-Hongrie ne s'y opposera pas et s'emploiera auprès des autres puissances afin de les gagner à une attitude favorable pour la Serbie.

ARTICLE VIII.

Le présent traité restera en vigueur pour la durée de dix ans à partir du jour de l'échange des ratifications. Six mois avant son expiration les parties contractantes se concerteront, s'il y a lieu, sur sa prolongation ou sur les modifications que les circonstances du moment pourraient rendre désirables.

ARTICLE IX.

Les parties contractantes s'engagent à tenir secret le présent traité et à n'en communiquer, sans une entente préalable, à un autre gouvernement ni l'existence ni la teneur.

ARTICLE X.

Les ratifications du présent traité seront échangées à Belgrade dans un délai de quinze jours ou plus tôt si faire se peut.[2]

En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs l'ont signé et l'ont revêtu du cachet de leurs armes.

Fait à Belgrade, en double expédition, le vingt huit/seize juin de l'an 1881.

Baron de Herbert. L. S.

Ch. Mijatovich. L.S.

[2] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Ischl, July 7, 1881 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, V, 2); of Prince Milan, Belgrade, June 22/ July 4, 1881 (original: ibid.); Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Belgrade, June 29/ July 11, 1881 (original: ibid.).

ARTICLE VII.

If, as a result of a combination of circumstances whose development is not to be foreseen at present, Serbia were in a position to make territorial acquisitions in the direction of her southern frontiers (with the exception of the Sanjak of Novibazar), Austria-Hungary will not oppose herself thereto, and will use her influence with the other Powers for the purpose of winning them over to an attitude favorable to Serbia.

ARTICLE VIII.

The present Treaty shall remain in force for a period of ten years, dating from the day of the exchange of ratifications. Six months before its expiration the Contracting Parties shall, if there is occasion, take counsel together in regard to its prolongation or to the modifications which the circumstances of the moment may render desirable.

ARTICLE IX.

The Contracting Parties undertake to keep the present Treaty secret, and not to communicate either its existence or its tenor to any other Government without a previous understanding.

ARTICLE X.

The ratifications of the present Treaty shall be exchanged at Belgrade within a period of a fortnight, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed it and have affixed to it the seal of their arms.

Done at Belgrade, in duplicate, the twenty-eighth/sixteenth of June of the year 1881.

Baron de Herbert.
L. S.

Ch. Mijatovich.
L. S.

(*b*)

Personal Declaration of Prince Milan that he would carry out the Treaty without restrictions.[3]

A S. Exc. le gérant du ministère impérial et royal des affaires étrangères, Benjamin de Kállay, à Vienne.

Excellence,

Je m'empresse d'accuser réception à Votre Excellence de la lettre qu'elle a bien voulu m'adresser par l'entremise de la légation impériale et royale à Belgrade, en date du 17 courant et en réponse à celle que j'avais écrite le 20 septembre/2 octobre au ministre éclairé et si sympathique pour la Serbie, dont nous avons deploré avec vous la perte.

C'est pour moi plus qu'un devoir, c'est une véritable dette de coeur que de venir aujourd'hui exprimer à Votre Excellence ma plus sincère gratitude pour la preuve d'amitié qu'elle me témoigne en se déclarant, à titre de gérant du ministère impérial et royal des affaires étrangères, prête à accepter les propositions que j'avais faites à feu le baron Haymerle.

Tout en lui ayant exposé franchement et loyalement les motifs de ma démarche, tout en tenant un langage que ne saurait avoir que celui qui considère comme une question d'honneur de développer (!) les relations d'entente cordiale avec la monarchie voisine qui a la ferme et inébranlable volonté de suivre systématiquement cette politique salutaire pour la Serbie, je me demandais si mes explications étaient suffisament claires pour présenter à qui de droit la situation sous son véritable jour pour faire comprendre les réelles difficultés que j'avais à surmonter et les raisons puissantes qui avaient dicté ma conduite.

Je me sentais d'autant plus embarrassé qu'il s'agissait d'un acte qui avait réçu une auguste sanction et qui à ce titre déjà ne pouvait être l'objet d'une discussion quelconque. Mes sentiments de profond respect et d'invariable attachement vis-à-vis de la personne de S. M. l'empereur n'auraient pu me permettre de tolérer un instant cette éventualité, de même que le souci de

[3] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, V, 25.

(*b*)

Personal declaration of Prince Milan that he would carry out the Treaty without restrictions.

To His Excellency Benjamin de Kállay, in charge of the Imperial and Royal Ministry of Foreign Affairs, at Vienna.

Excellency,

I hasten to acknowledge receipt from Your Excellency of the letter which you have been good enough to address to Me through the medium of the Imperial and Royal Legation at Belgrade under the date of the 17th instant, in reply to that which I had written on September 20/October 2 to the enlightened Minister, so sympathetic to Serbia, whose loss we have joined you in deploring.

For Me it is more than a duty, it is a veritable debt of the heart, to express to Your Excellency today My most sincere gratitude for the proof of friendship which you have shown Me in declaring your readiness, as Official in Charge of the Imperial and Royal Ministry of Foreign Affairs, to accept the proposals which I had made to the late Baron Haymerle.

While I frankly and loyally laid before him the motives for My conduct, and at the same time employed such language as could be used only by one who considers it a question of honor to develop relations of cordial understanding with the neighboring Monarchy, and who has the firm and unshakable intention to follow systematically this policy as salutary for Serbia, I wondered whether My explanations were sufficiently clear to present the situation in its true light in proper quarters and to make understood the real difficulties which I had to overcome and the cogent reasons which had dictated My conduct.

I felt Myself all the more embarrassed by the fact that the matter related to an act which had received an august sanction and which therefore could no longer be the subject of any discussion. My sentiments of profound respect and of unchanging affection for the person of His Majesty the Emperor could not permit Me to tolerate this contingency for an instant; concern

ma propre dignité me commandait impérieusement de bien établir d'un côté que M. Pirotchianatz n'était investi par moi d'aucune mission officielle, que loin d'approuver je condamnais ses scrupules, et de l'autre côté que mes propositions avaient tout au plus en vue de demander au gouvernement impérial et royal un sacrifice dans la forme et nullement dans le fond.

La réponse de Votre Excellence est à mes yeux une preuve précieuse de la confiance qu'elle a bien voulu placer en ce que j'avais tâché d'expliquer nettement et de déclarer non moins catégoriquement.

Je ne saurais que l'en remercier de tout coeur et l'assurer en même temps que tous mes efforts à l'avenir tendront à donner à l'Autriche-Hongrie des gages constants de la sincérité de ma politique à son égard ainsi que du prix énorme que j'attache à voir nos deux pays qui ont tant d'intérêts communs étroitement liés l'un[4] à l'autre.

Ce but sera d'autant plus facile à poursuivre pour moi, que la solution que m'a si gracieusement offerte Votre Excellence pour mettre fin aux difficultés pendantes me permet de conserver au pouvoir les hommes que je désirais y maintenir non seulement à cause de leur programme politique intérieur, mais surtout et avant tout parcequ'ils pourront et — j'en suis convaincu — voudront aussi être pour moi des auxiliaires précieux dans la politique que je tiens à observer scrupuleusement vis-à-vis de la monarchie voisine et qui découle des engagements solemnels que j'ai contractés à son égard.

Ayant vivement à coeur de prouver dès les premiers pas que je fais dans la voie que j'ai *de mon propre gré* choisie combien je tiens à la fidèle exécution de mes promesses, *je viens, Excellence, par la présente prendre l'engagement formel sur mon honneur et en ma qualité de prince de Serbie, de ne point entrer dans quelque négociation que ce soit rélative à un traité politique quelconque entre la Serbie et un tiers état sans communication et consentement préalable de l'Autriche-Hongrie.*

Je prie Votre Excellence de considérer le présent engagement

[4] In the original, "l' an."

for My own dignity likewise imperiously commanded Me to make clear, on the one hand, that M. Pirotchianatz was not invested by Me with any official mission, and that, far from approving, I condemned his scruples, and, on the other hand, that My proposals at most had in view asking the Imperial and Royal Government for a sacrifice in form and not at all in substance.

I regard the reply of Your Excellency as a precious proof of the confidence which you have been good enough to repose in what I had attempted to explain clearly and to state no less categorically.

I can only thank you for it with all My heart and assure you at the same time that all My efforts in the future will be directed towards giving Austria-Hungary constant pledges of the sincerity of My policy with regard to her, as well as of the enormous value I attach to seeing our two countries, which have so many common interests, closely bound to one another.

This aim will be the easier for Me to pursue, as the solution which Your Excellency has so graciously offered Me for putting an end to the difficulties now pending permits Me to keep in power the men whom I desired to maintain there, not only on account of their programme in internal politics, but especially and above all because they can and — I am convinced — also will be valuable aids to Me in the policy which I am anxious to observe scrupulously in relations with the neighboring Monarchy and which proceeds from solemn engagements which I have contracted towards it.

Having it much at heart to prove with the very first steps which I take in the path I have chosen *of My own free will*, how I hold to the faithful execution of My promises, *I hereby, Excellency, assume the formal engagement on My honor and in My quality as Prince of Serbia, not to enter into any negotiation whatsoever relative to any kind of a political treaty between Serbia and a third state without communication with and previous consent of Austria-Hungary.*

I beg Your Excellency to consider the present engagement as

comme ayant un caractère tout à fait officiel vis-à-vis du gouvernement de S. M. impériale et royale apostolique.

Je saisis avec plaisir cette occasion pour offrir à Votre Excellence les assurances de ma parfaite considération et de ma sincère reconnaissance.

Belgrad le 12/24 octobre 1881.

M. M. Obrénovitsch
prince de Serbie.

(*c*)

Declaration of the Governments of Austria-Hungary and of Serbia in regard to the meaning of Article IV.[5]

DÉCLARATION.

Des doutes s'étant élevés sur le sens et la portée du passage suivant de l'article IV du traité secret conclu entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Serbie en date du 28/16 juin 1881, savoir:

" A moins d'une entente préalable avec l'Autriche-Hongrie la Serbie ne négociera ni ne conclura de traité politique avec un autre gouvernement,"

les soussignés sont tombés d'accord de préciser par la présente déclaration la portée de la disposition précitée:

L'Autriche-Hongrie, d'une part, étant animée du désir de voir sauvegardée l'indépendance de la Serbie et de favoriser son développement;

et la Serbie, d'autre part, étant fermement décidée de suivre une politique franchement amicale à l'égard de l'Autriche-Hongrie et d'éviter tout ce qui pourrait léser les intérêts légitimes de cette dernière puissance;

les soussignés déclarent par la présente que la disposition susdite de l'article IV ne saurait porter atteinte au droit de la Serbie de négocier et de conclure des traités, même politiques, avec un autre gouvernement. Elle n'implique pour la Serbie d'autre engagement que celui de ne pas négocier et de ne pas conclure de traité politique qui serait contraire à l'esprit et à la teneur du dit traité secret.

[5] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 12, Geheimakten, V, 25.

having an entirely official character towards the Government of His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty.

I am happy to avail myself of this occasion to offer to Your Excellency the assurances of My perfect consideration and My sincere gratitude.

Belgrade, October 12/24, 1881.

M. M. Obrénovitsch
Prince of Serbia.

(*c*)

Declaration of the Governments of Austria-Hungary and of Serbia in regard to the meaning of Article IV.

DECLARATION.

Doubts having arisen as to the meaning and import of the following passage of Article IV of the secret Treaty concluded between Austria-Hungary and Serbia under date of June 28/16, 1881, to wit:

"Without a previous understanding with Austria-Hungary, Serbia will neither negotiate nor conclude any political treaty with another Government,"

the undersigned have agreed to specify by the present Declaration the import of the above-quoted provision:

Austria-Hungary, on the one hand, being animated by the desire to see the independence of Serbia safeguarded and to favor her development;

and Serbia, on the other hand, being firmly decided to follow a policy frankly friendly to Austria-Hungary and to avoid everything which might injure the legitimate interests of this latter Power;

the undersigned declare by this Act that the aforesaid provision of Article IV cannot impair the right of Serbia to negotiate and to conclude treaties, even of a political nature, with another Government. It implies for Serbia no other engagement than that of not negotiating and of not concluding any political treaty which would be contrary to the spirit and the tenor of the said secret Treaty.

En foi de quoi la présente déclaration a été délivrée en double exemplaire et signée à Vienne en date du 30/18 octobre 1881 par le gérant du ministère impérial et royal des affaires étrangères pour l'Autriche-Hongrie, et à Belgrade le 25/13 octobre 1881 par le ministre princier des affaires étrangères pour la Serbie.

Benjamin de Kállay.
L.S.

M. Pirotchanaz.
L. S.

In witness whereof the present Declaration has been made out in duplicate and signed at Vienna under date of October 30/18, 1881, by the Official in Charge of the Imperial and Royal Ministry of Foreign Affairs for Austria-Hungary, and at Belgrade October 25/13, 1881, by the Prince's Minister of Foreign Affairs for Serbia.

Benjamin de Kállay.
L. S.

M. Pirotchanaz.
L. S.

5.

THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE OF 1882.

(*a*)

First Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Italy. Vienna, May 20, 1882.[1]

L. L. M. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse et le roi d'Italie, animées du désir d'augmenter les garanties de la paix générale, de fortifier le principe monarchique et d'assurer par cela-même le maintien intact de l'ordre social et politique dans leurs états respectifs, sont tombées d'accord de conclure un traité qui, par sa nature essentiellement conservatrice et défensive, ne poursuit que le but de les prémunir contre les dangers qui pourraient menacer la sécurité de leurs états et le repos de l'Europe.

A cet effet L. L. M. M. ont nommé, savoir S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie

le comte Gustave Kálnoky, général, son ministre de la maison impériale et des affaires étrangères;

S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse,

le prince Henri VII de Reuss, aide-de-camp général, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. impériale et royale apostolique,

S. M. le roi d'Italie

le comte Charles Félix Nicolis de Robilant, lieutenant-général, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. impériale et royale apostolique,

lesquels, munis de pleins-pouvoirs qui ont été trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont convenus des articles suivants:

Article I.

Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuellement paix et amitié et n'entreront dans aucune alliance ou engagement dirigé contre l'un de leurs états.

[1] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 13, Geheimakten, VII, 75.

5.

THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE OF 1882.

(*a*)

First Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Italy. Vienna, May 20, 1882.

Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, and the King of Italy, animated by the desire to increase the guaranties of the general peace, to fortify the monarchical principle and thereby to assure the unimpaired maintenance of the social and political order in Their respective States, have agreed to conclude a Treaty which, by its essentially conservative and defensive nature, pursues only the aim of forestalling the dangers which might threaten the security of Their States and the peace of Europe.

To this end Their Majesties have appointed, to wit, His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary,

Count Gustavus Kálnoky, General, His Minister of the Imperial Household and of Foreign Affairs:

His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia,

Prince Henry VII of Reuss, Aide-de-Camp General, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty,

His Majesty the King of Italy,

Count Charles Felix Nicolis de Robilant, Lieutenant-General, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty,

who, furnished with full powers, which have been found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

Article I.

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise peace and friendship, and will enter into no alliance or engagement directed against any one of their States.

Elles s'engagent à procéder à un échange d'idées sur les questions politiques et économiques d'une nature générale qui pourraient se présenter et se promettent en outre leur appui mutuel dans la limite de leurs propres intérêts.

ARTICLE II.

Dans le cas où l'Italie, sans provocation directe de sa part, serait attaquée par la France pour quelque motif que ce soit, les deux autres parties contractantes seront tenues à prêter à la partie attaquée secours et assistance avec toutes leurs forces.

Cette même obligation incombera à l'Italie dans le cas d'une agression non directement provoquée de la France contre l'Allemagne.

ARTICLE III.

Si une ou deux des hautes parties contractantes, sans provocation directe de leur part, venaient à être attaquées et à se trouver engagées dans une guerre avec deux ou plusieurs grandes puissances non-signataires du présent traité, le "casus foederis" se présentera simultanément pour toutes les hautes parties contractantes.

ARTICLE IV.

Dans le cas où une grande puissance non-signataire du présent traité menacerait la sécurité des états de l'une des hautes parties contractantes et la partie menacée se verrait par là forcée de lui faire la guerre, les deux autres s'obligent à observer à l'égard de leur allié une neutralité bienveillante. Chacune se réserve dans ce cas la faculté de prendre part à la guerre, si elle le jugeait à propos pour faire cause commune avec son allié.

ARTICLE V.

Si la paix de l'une des hautes parties contractantes venait à être menacée dans les circonstances prévues par les articles précédents, les hautes parties contractantes se concerteront en temps utile sur les mesures militaires à prendre en vue d'une coopération éventuelle.

They engage to proceed to an exchange of ideas on political and economic questions of a general nature which may arise, and they further promise one another mutual support within the limits of their own interests.

ARTICLE II.

In case Italy, without direct provocation on her part, should be attacked by France for any reason whatsoever, the two other Contracting Parties shall be bound to lend help and assistance with all their forces to the Party attacked.

This same obligation shall devolve upon Italy in case of any aggression without direct provocation by France against Germany.

ARTICLE III.

If one, or two, of the High Contracting Parties, without direct provocation on their part, should chance to be attacked and to be engaged in a war with two or more Great Powers nonsignatory to the present Treaty, the *casus foederis* will arise simultaneously for all the High Contracting Parties.

ARTICLE IV.

In case a Great Power nonsignatory to the present Treaty should threaten the security of the states of one of the High Contracting Parties, and the threatened Party should find itself forced on that account to make war against it, the two others bind themselves to observe towards their Ally a benevolent neutrality. Each of them reserves to itself, in this case, the right to take part in the war, if it should see fit, to make common cause with its Ally.

ARTICLE V.

If the peace of any of the High Contracting Parties should chance to be threatened under the circumstances foreseen by the preceding Articles, the High Contracting Parties shall take counsel together in ample time as to the military measures to be taken with a view to eventual coöperation.

Elles s'engagent dès à présent, dans tous les cas de participation commune à une guerre, à ne conclure ni armistice, ni paix, ni traité que d'un commun accord entr'elles.

ARTICLE VI.

Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuellement le secret sur le contenu et sur l'existence du présent traité.

ARTICLE VII.

Le présent traité restera en vigueur durant l'espace de cinq ans à partir du jour de l'échange des ratifications.

ARTICLE VIII.

Les ratifications du présent traité seront échangées à Vienne dans un délai de trois semaines ou plus tôt si faire se peut.[2]

En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé le présent traité et y ont apposé le sceau de leurs armes.

Fait à Vienne, le vingtième jour du mois de mai de l'an mil huit cent quatre-vingt deux.

Kálnoky.	H. VII de Reuss.	C. Robilant.
L.S.	L.S.	L.S.

(*b*)

Additional Declaration of Italy that the provisions of the Alliance could not be regarded as directed against England. Rome, May 22, 1882.[3]

DÉCLARATION MINISTÉRIELLE.

Le gouvernement royal italien déclare que les stipulations du traité secret conclu le 20 mai 1882 entre l'Italie, l'Autriche-Hongrie et l'Allemagne ne pourront, comme il l'a été préalablement convenu, en aucun cas être envisagées comme étant dirigées contre l'Angleterre.

[2] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, May 27, 1882 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, VII, n. 76); of Emperor William I, Berlin, May 25, 1882 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); of King Humbert, Rome, May 22, 1882 (original: St. A., ibid.); Protocol

They engage henceforward, in all cases of common participation in a war, to conclude neither armistice, nor peace, nor treaty, except by common agreement among themselves.

ARTICLE VI.

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise secrecy as to the contents and existence of the present Treaty.

ARTICLE VII.

The present Treaty shall remain in force during the space of five years, dating from the day of the exchange of ratifications.

ARTICLE VIII.

The ratifications of the present Treaty shall be exchanged at Vienna within three weeks, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Vienna, the twentieth day of the month of May of the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-two.

Kálnoky.	H. VII of Reuss.	C. Robilant.
L. S.	L. S.	L. S.

(*b*)

Additional Declaration of Italy that the provisions of the Alliance could not be regarded as directed against England. Rome, May 22, 1882.

MINISTERIAL DECLARATION.

The Royal Italian Government declares that the provisions of the secret Treaty concluded May 20, 1882, between Italy, Austria-Hungary, and Germany, cannot, as has been previously agreed, in any case be regarded as being directed against England.

of exchange of ratifications, Vienna, May 30, 1882 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, VII, n. 76).

[3] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 13, Geheimakten, VII, 75.

En foi de quoi la présente déclaration ministérielle qui devra également rester secrète a été dressée pour être échangée contre des déclarations identiques du gouvernement impérial et royal d'Autriche-Hongrie et du gouvernement impérial d'Allemagne.

Rome, ce 22 mai 1882.

Le ministre royal des affaires étrangères.
Mancini.

L.S.

(*c*)

Declaration of Austria-Hungary similar to the Italian one. Vienna, May 28, 1882.[4]

DÉCLARATION MINISTÉRIELLE.

Le gouvernement I. et R. déclare que les stipulations du traité secret conclu le 20 mai 1882 entre l'Autriche-Hongrie, l'Allemagne et l'Italie ne pourront — comme il a été préalablement convenu — en aucun cas être envisagées comme étant dirigées contre l'Angleterre.

En foi de quoi la présente déclaration ministérielle qui devra également rester secrète a été dressée pour être échangée contre des déclarations identiques du gouvernement impérial d'Allemagne et du gouvernement royal d'Italie.

Le ministre I. et R. des affaires étrangères.

Vienne, le 28 mai 1882.

(*d*)

Declaration of Germany similar to the Italian one. Berlin, May 28, 1882.[5]

DÉCLARATION MINISTÉRIELLE.

Le gouvernement impérial déclare que les stipulations du traité secret conclu le 20 mai 1882 entre l'Allemagne, l'Autriche-Hongrie et l'Italie ne pourront — comme il a été préalablement

[4] Draft: Polit. Arch., Kopiensammlung, III.

Marginal note in Count Kálnoky's handwriting: "Definitiv angenommener Text. 19./5." ("Definitively approved text. May 19.")

[5] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 13, Geheimakten, VII, 77.

In witness whereof the present ministerial Declaration, which equally must remain secret, has been drawn up to be exchanged against identic Declarations of the Imperial and Royal Government of Austria-Hungary and of the Imperial Government of Germany.

Rome, May 22, 1882.

The Royal Minister of Foreign Affairs.

L. S. Mancini.

(*c*)

Declaration of Austria-Hungary similar to the Italian one. Vienna, May 28, 1882.[4]

Ministerial Declaration.

The Imperial and Royal Government declares that the provisions of the secret Treaty concluded May 20, 1882, between Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Italy, cannot, as has been previously agreed, in any case be regarded as being directed against England.

In witness whereof the present ministerial Declaration, which equally must remain secret, has been drawn up to be exchanged against identic Declarations of the Imperial Government of Germany and of the Royal Government of Italy.

The Imperial and Royal Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Vienna, May 28, 1882.

(*d*)

Declaration of Germany similar to the Italian one. Berlin, May 28, 1882.

Ministerial Declaration.

The Imperial Government declares that the provisions of the secret Treaty concluded May 20, 1882, between Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Italy, cannot, as has been previously

convenu — en aucun cas être envisagées comme étant dirigées contre l'Angleterre.

En foi de quoi la présente déclaration ministérielle qui devra également rester secrète a été dressée pour être échangée contre des déclarations identiques du gouvernement impérial et royal d'Autriche-Hongrie et du gouvernement royal d'Italie.

Berlin, le 28 mai 1882.

Le chancelier de l'empire.

L. S. v. Bismarck.

agreed, in any case be regarded as being directed against England.

In witness whereof the present ministerial Declaration, which equally must remain secret, has been drawn up to be exchanged against identic Declarations of the Imperial and Royal Government of Austria-Hungary and of the Royal Government of Italy.

Berlin, May 28, 1882.

The Chancellor of the Empire.

L. S. v. Bismarck.

6.

PROLONGATION OF THE AUSTRO-GERMAN ALLIANCE. 1883.

Protocol between Austria-Hungary and Germany in regard to the prolongation of the Austro-German Alliance of 1879. Vienna, March 22, 1883.[1]

PROTOKOLL.

Die Unterzeichneten, Graf Kálnoky de Körös-Patak, Minister des kaiserlichen Hauses und des Aeussern seiner kaiserlichen und königlich-apostolischen Majestät, und Prinz Heinrich VII. Reuss, ausserordentlicher und bevollmächtigter Botschafter seiner Majestät des deutschen Kaisers, sind auf Grund allerhöchster Ermächtigung am heutigen Tage in Wien zu einer Berathung über Verlängerung des daselbst am 7. October 1879 unterzeichneten, am 21. desselben Monats ratifizirten geheimen Vertrages zwischen I. I. Majestäten, dem Kaiser von Oesterreich, Könige von Ungarn und dem deutschen Kaiser, Könige von Preussen, zusammengetreten und haben in Vollmacht I. I. Majestäten Folgendes verabredet:

1. Der oben bezeichnete Vertrag wird auf fünf Jahre, vom 21. October 1884 an gerechnet, also bis zum 21. October 1889, verlängert.

2. Der Artikel III wird ausserdem dahin modifizirt, dass nicht ein Jahr, sondern zwei Jahre vor dem 21. October 1889 die beiden hohen Contrahenten über die Frage, ob die dem Vertrage zur Grundlage dienenden Verhältnisse noch obwalten, in Verhandlung treten, und dass, wenn im Verlaufe des ersten Monates des vorletzten Vertragsjahres die Einladung zur Eröffnung dieser Verhandlungen von keiner Seite erfolgt ist, der Vertrag als für die weitere Dauer von drei Jahren erneuert gilt.

3. Dieses Protokoll wird den beiden hohen Souveränen zur Ratifikation unterbreitet und empfohlen werden und soll der

[1] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 14, Geheimakten, XI, 9.

6.

PROLONGATION OF THE AUSTRO-GERMAN ALLIANCE. 1883.

Protocol between Austria-Hungary and Germany in regard to the prolongation of the Austro-German Alliance of 1879. Vienna, March 22, 1883.

PROTOCOL.

The undersigned, Count Kálnoky of Körös-Patak, Minister of the Imperial Household and of Foreign Affairs of His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty, and Prince Henry VII of Reuss, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the German Emperor, have, by virtue of Most Exalted authorization, met this day in Vienna to take counsel concerning the prolongation of the secret Treaty, signed in the same place on October 7, 1879, and ratified on the 21st day of the same month, between Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary, and the German Emperor, King of Prussia, and, by plenipotentiary authority from Their Majesties, have agreed upon the following:

1. The Treaty designated above shall be prolonged for five years, dating from October 21, 1884, to October 21, 1889.

2. Article III shall moreover be so modified that the two High Contracting Parties are to enter into negotiations not one year, but two years, before October 21, 1889, with regard to the question whether the conditions serving as a basis to the Treaty still prevail, and that the Treaty shall be considered as renewed for a further period of three years if, in the course of the first month of the next to last year of the Treaty, no invitation has been received from either side to open these negotiations.

3. This Protocol shall be submitted and recommended to both the Exalted Sovereigns for ratification, and the exchange of the

Austausch der Ratifikations-Urkunden binnen drei Wochen hier stattfinden.[2]

Zu Urkund dessen ist dieses Protokoll in zwei Exemplaren aufgenommen, unterzeichnet und besiegelt worden.

Geschehen zu Wien, am zwei und zwanzigsten März, im Jahre des Heils eintausend achthundert drei und achtzig.

Kálnoky. L. S.

H. VII. Reuss. L.S.

[2] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, March 31, 1883 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XI, 10); of Emperor William I, Berlin, March 28, 1883 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Vienna, April 1, 1883 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XI, 11).

instruments of ratification shall take place here within three weeks.

In witness whereof this Protocol has been drawn up in two copies, signed, and sealed.

Done at Vienna, on the twenty-second day of March in the year of grace one thousand eight hundred and eighty-three.

Kálnoky. L. S.

H. VII. Reuss. L. S.

7.

ALLIANCE OF RUMANIA WITH AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND WITH GERMANY AND WITH ITALY. 1883 AND 1888.

(*a*)

Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary and Rumania. Vienna, October 30, 1883.[1]

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, et

S. M. le roi de Roumanie, animés d'un égal désir de maintenir la paix générale, conformément au but poursuivi par l'alliance austro-hongroise et allemande, d'assurer l'ordre politique et de garantir contre toutes les éventualités la parfaite amitié qui les lie, ont résolu de conclure à cette fin un traité qui par sa nature essentiellement conservatrice et défensive ne poursuit que le but de les prémunir contre les dangers qui pourraient menacer la paix de leurs états.

A cet effet leurs dites Majestés ont nommé pour leurs plénipotentiaires, savoir:

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie: le sieur Gustave Kálnoky de Körös-Patak, chambellan et conseiller intime actuel, son ministre de la maison impériale et des affaires étrangères, général dans ses armées,

S. M. le roi de Roumanie: le sieur Démètre A. Stourdza, son ministre des affaires étrangères, lesquels, après s'être communiqué leurs pleins-pouvoirs trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont convenus des articles suivants:

Article 1.

Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent paix et amitié et n'entreront dans aucune alliance ou engagement dirigé contre

[1] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 15, Geheimakten, XIII a, 15 a.

7.

ALLIANCE OF RUMANIA WITH AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND WITH GERMANY AND WITH ITALY. 1883 AND 1888.

(*a*)

Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary and Rumania. Vienna, October 30, 1883.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and

His Majesty the King of Rumania, animated by an equal desire to maintain the general peace, in conformity with the aim pursued by the Austro-Hungarian and German Alliance, to assure the political order, and to guarantee against all eventualities the perfect friendship which binds Them together, have determined to conclude to this end a Treaty which by its essentially conservative and defensive nature pursues only the aim of forestalling the dangers which might menace the peace of Their States.

For this purpose Their said Majesties have named as Their Plenipotentiaries, to wit:

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary: the Sieur Gustavus Kálnoky of Körös-Patak, Chamberlain and Actual Privy Councillor, His Minister of the Imperial Household and of Foreign Affairs, General in His Armies,

His Majesty the King of Rumania: the Sieur Demetrius A. Stourdza, His Minister of Foreign Affairs, who, after having communicated to each other their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

Article 1.

The High Contracting Parties promise one another peace and friendship, and will enter into no alliance or engagement directed against any one of their States. They engage to follow a friendly

l'un de leurs états. Elles s'engagent à suivre une politique amicale et à se prêter un appui mutuel dans la limite de leurs intérêts.

ARTICLE 2.

Si la Roumanie, sans provocation aucune de sa part, venait à être attaquée, l'Autriche-Hongrie est tenue à lui porter en temps utile secours et assistance contre l'agresseur. Si l'Autriche-Hongrie était attaquée dans les mêmes circonstances dans une partie de ses états limitrophes à la Roumanie, le casus foederis se présentera aussitôt pour cette dernière.

ARTICLE 3.

Si une des hautes parties contractantes se trouvait menacée d'une agression dans les conditions susmentionées les gouvernements respectifs se mettront d'accord sur les mesures à prendre en vue d'une coopération de leurs armées. Ces questions militaires, notamment celle de l'unité des opérations et du passage des territoires respectifs, seront réglées par une convention militaire.

ARTICLE 4.

Si contrairement à leur désir et espoir les hautes parties contractantes étaient forcées à une guerre commune dans les circonstances prévues par les articles précédents, elles s'engagent à ne négocier ni conclure séparément la paix.

ARTICLE 5.

Le présent traité restera en vigueur pour la durée de cinq ans à partir du jour de l'échange des ratifications. Si une année avant son expiration le présent traité n'est pas dénoncé, ou si la révision n'en est pas demandée par aucune des hautes parties contractantes, il sera considéré comme prolongé pour la durée de trois autres années.

ARTICLE 6.

Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuellement le secret sur le contenu du présent traité.

policy and to lend one another mutual support within the limits of their interests.

ARTICLE 2.

If Rumania, without any provocation on her part, should be attacked, Austria-Hungary is bound to bring her in ample time help and assistance against the aggressor. If Austria-Hungary be attacked under the same circumstances in a portion of her states bordering on Rumania, the *casus foederis* will immediately arise for the latter.

ARTICLE 3.

If one of the High Contracting Parties should find itself threatened by an aggression under the abovementioned conditions, the respective Governments shall put themselves in agreement as to the measures to be taken with a view to coöperation of their armies. These military questions, especially that of the unity of operations and of passage through the respective territories, shall be regulated by a military convention.

ARTICLE 4.

If, contrary to their desire and hope, the High Contracting Parties are forced into a common war under the circumstances foreseen by the preceding Articles, they engage neither to negotiate nor to conclude peace separately.

ARTICLE 5.

The present Treaty shall remain in force for a period of five years, dating from the day of the exchange of ratifications. If the present Treaty is not denounced one year before its expiration, or if its revision is not demanded by either of the High Contracting Parties, it shall be regarded as prolonged for a period of three years more.

ARTICLE 6.

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise secrecy as to the contents of the present Treaty.

ARTICLE 7.

Le présent traité sera ratifié et les ratifications seront échangées dans un délai de trois semaines ou plus tôt si faire se peut.[2]

En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs l'ont signé et y ont apposé le sceau de leurs armes.

Fait à Vienne, le trentième jour du mois d'octobre de l'an de grâce mil huit cent quatre-vingt-trois.

Kálnoky.
L. S.
D. Stourdza.
L. S.

(*b*)

Treaty providing for the accession of Germany. Vienna, October 30, 1883.[3]

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi apostolique de Hongrie, et S. M. le roi de Roumanie ayant conclu le traité d'amitié et d'alliance suivant:

[*Articles 1–7 of the Austro-Hungarian-Rumanian Treaty follow.*]

ont invité S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, à accéder aux dispositions du susdit traité.

En conséquence S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, a muni de ses pleins-pouvoirs à cet effet son représentant à Vienne, le conseiller de légation comte Max de Berchem, pour adhérer formellement aux stipulations contenues dans le traité susmentionné. En vertu de cet acte d'accession S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, prend au nom de l'empire d'Allemagne envers L. L. M. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi apostolique de Hongrie et le roi de Roumanie, et en même temps L. L. M. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi apostolique de Hongrie, et le roi de Roumanie prennent envers S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, les mêmes engagements auxquels les hautes parties

[2] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, November 12, 1883 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XIII, 17); of King Charles, Palace of Cotroceni, November 6, 1883 (original: St. A., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Vienna, November 15, 1883 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XIII, 17).

ARTICLE 7.

The present Treaty shall be ratified and the ratifications shall be exchanged within a period of three weeks, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed it and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Vienna, the thirtieth day of the month of October in the year of grace one thousand eight hundred and eighty-three.

Kálnoky.
L. S.
D. Stourdza.
L. S.

(*b*)

Treaty providing for the Accession of Germany.
Vienna, October 30, 1883.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, Apostolic King of Hungary, and His Majesty the King of Rumania having concluded the Treaty of friendship and alliance which follows:

[*Articles 1–7 of the Austro-Hungarian-Rumanian Treaty follow.*]

have invited His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, to accede to the provisions of the aforesaid Treaty.

Consequently His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, has furnished with His full powers for this purpose His Representative at Vienna, Counsellor of Legation Count Max von Berchem, to adhere formally to the provisions contained in the abovementioned Treaty. In virtue of this Act of Accession His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, takes in the name of the German Empire towards Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, Apostolic King of Hungary, and the King of Rumania, and at the same time Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, Apostolic King of Hungary, and the King of Rumania take towards His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, the same engagements by which the High Contracting

[3] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 15, Geheimakten, XIII a, 15 b.

contractantes se sont mutuellement obligées par les stipulations dudit traité inséré ci-dessus.

Le présent acte d'accession sera ratifié et les ratifications seront échangées dans un délai de trois semaines ou plus tôt si faire se peut.[4] En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé le présent acte d'accession et y ont apposé le sceau de leurs armes.

Fait à Vienne, le trentième jour du mois d'octobre de l'an mil huit cent quatre-vingt-trois.

Kálnoky.
L.S.
Berchem.
L. S.
D. Stourdza.
L. S.

(*c*)

Treaty providing for the accession of Italy. Vienna, May 15, 1888.[5]

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohême etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, et

S. M. le roi de Roumanie, ayant conclu le 30 octobre 1883 un traité d'amitié et d'alliance, actuellement en vigueur, traité dont la teneur suit:

[*The text of the Treaty as above follows.*]

Ce traité ayant reçu à la même date l'accession de S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse,

et ayant été ensuite communiqué par les hautes parties contractantes susmentionnées à S. M. le roi d'Italie avec l'invitation à y accéder,

S. M. le roi d'Italie, approuvant le but pour lequel ce traité a été conclu et qui est la conservation de la paix générale et de l'ordre existant, a autorisé le soussigné, sieur Constantin comte de Nigra, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire auprès

[4] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, November 12, 1883 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XIII, 17); of Emperor William I, Berlin, November 11, 1883 (original: St. A., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden); of King Charles, Palace of Cotroceni, November 6, 1883 (ibid.); Protocol of exchange of ratifications between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and

Parties have mutually bound themselves according to the stipulations of the said Treaty inserted above.

The present Act of Accession shall be ratified and the ratifications shall be exchanged within a period of three weeks, or sooner if may be. In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Act of Accession and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Vienna, the thirtieth day of the month of October in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-three.

Kálnoky.
L. S.
Berchem.
L. S.
D. Stourdza.
L. S.

(*c*)

Treaty providing for the accession of Italy. Vienna, May 15, 1888.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and

His Majesty the King of Rumania, having concluded on October 30, 1883, a Treaty of friendship and alliance, now in force, the tenor of which Treaty follows:

[*The text of the Treaty as above follows.*]

This Treaty having received on the same date the Accession of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia,

and having been then communicated by the abovementioned High Contracting Parties to His Majesty the King of Italy, with an invitation to accede thereto,

His Majesty the King of Italy, approving the purpose for which this Treaty has been concluded, and which is the preservation of the general peace and of the existing order, has authorized the undersigned, Sieur Constantine Count de Nigra, His Ambas-

Rumania, Vienna, November 19, 1883 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XIII, 17).

[5] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 22, Geheimakten, XIII b, 76.

de S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi apostolique de Hongrie, à déclarer en son nom qu'il accède au dit traité dans les limites ci-après indiquées en ce qui concerne les stipulations des articles 2 et 3, savoir:

Si les éventualités pouvant donner lieu au *casus foederis*, tel qu'il est prévu dans les articles 2 et 3, venaient à se produire, L. L. M. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi apostolique de Hongrie, le roi d'Italie et le roi de Roumanie prennent l'engagement mutuel de se concerter en temps utile pour une action commune dont les modalités seront réglées par une convention spéciale.

La présente accession sera en vigueur pour cinq ans à dater du jour de la signature; mais si le traité principal du 30 octobre 1883 venait à expirer avant ce terme, elle sera considérée comme expirée en même temps.

Le secret sera gardé sur cet acte d'accession qui ne pourra être révélé sans le consentement de chacune des hautes parties contractantes.

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohême etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, a autorisé de son côté le soussigné, sieur Gustave comte Kálnoky de Körös-Patak, chambellan et conseiller intime actuel, son ministre de la maison I.[le.] et des affaires étrangères, lieutenant-feldmaréchal dans ses armées, à déclarer en son nom qu'il accepte, dans les termes ci-dessus relatés et avec les mêmes obligations mutuelles, l'accession de S. M. le roi d'Italie au traité du 30 octobre 1883.

Le présent acte d'accession et d'acceptation sera ratifié par S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohême etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, et par S. M. le roi d'Italie, et les ratifications seront échangées le plus tôt possible.[6]

En foi de quoi les soussignés,

le sieur Gustave comte Kálnoky de Körös-Patak, chambellan et conseiller intime actuel, ministre de la maison I.[le.] et des affaires

[6] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, May 26, 1888 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XIIIb, n. 80); of King Humbert, Rome, May 28, 1888 (original: St. A., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Vienna, June 2, 1888 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XIII b, n. 83).

sador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, Apostolic King of Hungary, to declare in His name that He accedes to the said Treaty within the limits indicated below so far as concerns the provisions of Articles 2 and 3, to wit:

If eventualities that could give rise to the *casus foederis*, as it is foreseen in Articles 2 and 3, should chance to occur, Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, Apostolic King of Hungary, the King of Italy, and the King of Rumania assume a mutual engagement to take counsel together in ample time as to common action, the detailed procedure of which shall be regulated by a special convention.

The present Accession shall be in force for five years, dating from the day of signature; but if the principal Treaty of October 30, 1883, happen to expire before this period, it shall be considered as having expired at the same time.

This Act of Accession shall be kept secret, and cannot be revealed without the consent of each of the High Contracting Parties.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary has for his part authorized the undersigned, Sieur Gustavus Count Kálnoky of Körös-Patak, Chamberlain and Actual Privy Councillor, His Minister of the Imperial Household and of Foreign Affairs, Lieutenant-Field-marshal in His Armies, to declare in His name that He accepts in the terms above stated, and with the same mutual obligations, the Accession of His Majesty the King of Italy to the Treaty of October 30, 1883.

The present Act of Accession and of acceptance shall be ratified by His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and by His Majesty the King of Italy, and the ratifications shall be exchanged as soon as possible.

In witness whereof the undersigned,

the Sieur Gustavus Count Kálnoky of Körös-Patak, Chamberlain and Actual Privy Councillor, Minister of the Imperial Household and of Foreign Affairs of His Majesty the Emperor

étrangères de S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohême etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, lieutenant-feldmaréchal, et le sieur Constantin comte de Nigra, ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire de S. M. le roi d'Italie auprès de S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohême etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie,

ont signé le présent acte et y ont apposé le cachet de leurs armes.

Fait à Vienne, le quinzième jour du mois de mai de l'an de grâce mil huit cent quatre-vingt-huit.

Kálnoky. L. S.

Nigra. L. S.

of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, Lieutenant-Fieldmarshal, and the Sieur Constantine Count de Nigra, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the King of Italy to His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary,

have signed the present Act and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Vienna, the fifteenth day of the month of May in the year of grace one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight.

Kálnoky. L. S.

Nigra. L. S.

8.

PROLONGATION OF THE LEAGUE OF THE THREE EMPERORS. 1884.

Treaty between Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Russia, concerning the prolongation of their Treaty of 1881.[1]

L. L. M. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi apostolique de Hongrie, l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, l'empereur de toutes les Russies ayant résolu de prolonger de trois ans la durée du traité conclu entre elles le 18 juin 1881, ont nommé à cet effet:

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, le sieur Eméric comte Széchényi, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse,

S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, le sieur Othon prince de Bismarck, son président du conseil des ministres, chancelier de l'empire,

S. M. l'empereur de toutes les Russies, le sieur Nicolas prince Orloff, son aide-de-camp général, général de cavalerie, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse.

Les dits plénipotentiaires réunis aujourd'hui au ministère des affaires étrangères à Berlin, après avoir produit et vérifié leurs pleins-pouvoirs, déclarent au nom de leurs augustes souverains, que L. L. M. M. sont convenues de prolonger de trois ans à partir du 18 juin de l'année courante la durée du traité secret conclu entre elles le 18 juin 1881 et dont le texte se trouve annexé à ce protocole,[2] après avoir subi les deux modifications suivantes sur lesquelles les soussignés au nom de leurs souverains sont tombés d'accord.

1. Le troisième alinéa du premier article, conçu en ces termes:

" Pour le cas spécial où l'une d'elles obtiendrait de l'un de ses deux alliés un concours plus positif, la valeur obligatoire du

[1] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 17, Geheimakten, XII, 46.

[2] In the original draft of this document there also follows a repetition of the

8.

PROLONGATION OF THE LEAGUE OF THE THREE EMPERORS. 1884.

Treaty between Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Russia, concerning the prolongation of their Treaty of 1881.

Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, Apostolic King of Hungary, the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, the Emperor of All the Russias, having resolved to prolong for three years the duration of the Treaty concluded between Them June 18, 1881, have appointed for this purpose:

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc. and Apostolic King of Hungary, the Sieur Emeric Count Széchényi, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia,

His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, the Sieur Otto Prince Bismarck, His President of the Council of Ministers, Chancellor of the Empire,

His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias, the Sieur Nicholas Prince Orloff, His Aide-de-Camp General, General of Cavalry, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia.

The said Plenipotentiaries, assembled together this day at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs at Berlin, after having produced and verified their full powers, declare, in the name of their August Sovereigns, that Their Majesties are agreed upon prolonging for three years, dating from June 18 of the current year, the duration of the secret Treaty concluded between them, June 18, 1881, the text of which is to be found affixed to this Protocol,[2] after it has undergone the two following modifications, upon which the undersigned, in the name of their Sovereigns, have come to an agreement.

1. The third paragraph of the first Article, worded in these terms:

"In the special case where one of them should obtain a more

[2] Treaty of June 18, 1881, including the changes agreed upon, and the Separate Protocol of June 18, 1881.

présent article restera dans toute sa vigueur pour la troisième." est supprimé.

2. Dans le second alinéa du second article les mots:
" de la Turquie d'Europe " sont remplacés par les mots:
" de la dite péninsule."

Les ratifications du présent protocole seront échangées à Berlin dans l'espace de trois semaines ou plus tôt si faire se peut.[3]

En foi de quoi les soussignés ont dressé le présent protocole expédié en trois exemplaires qu'ils ont revêtus de leurs signatures et des cachets de leurs armes.

Fait à Berlin, le vingt-septième jour du mois de mars mil huit cent quatre-vingt et quatre.

Széchényi.
L. S.
v. Bismarck.
L. S.
Orloff.
L. S.

[3] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, in a copy each for the German Empire and Russia, Vienna, April 6, 1884 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XII, 47); of Emperor William I, Berlin, April 14, 1884 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); of Emperor Alexander III, Gatschina, March 27/April 8, 1884 (original: ibid.); Protocol of exchange of ratifications between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Russia, Berlin, April 15, 1884 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XII, 49).

positive support from one of its two Allies, the obligatory value of the present Article shall remain in all its force for the third."

is suppressed.

2. In the second paragraph of the second Article the words:

"of Turkey in Europe" are replaced by the words:

"of the said peninsula."

The ratifications of the present Protocol shall be exchanged at Berlin within a period of three weeks, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the undersigned have drawn up the present Protocol, prepared in three copies, to which they have affixed their signatures and the seals of their arms.

Done at Berlin, the twenty-seventh day of the month of March, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-four.

Széchényi.
L. S.
v. Bismarck.
L. S.
Orloff.
L. S.

9.

MEDITERRANEAN AGREEMENT OF GREAT BRITAIN, ITALY, AND AUSTRIA-HUNGARY IN 1887.

(*a*)

Italian Note to the British Government in regard to a Mediterranean Agreement. London, February 12, 1887.[1]

DISPACCIO DEL CONTE CORTI A LORD SALISBURY.[2]

12. Februar 1887.[3]

Le soussigné ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire de S. M. le roi d'Italie a reçu de son gouvernement l'ordre de porter à la connaissance de S. E. le marquis de Salisbury, principal secrétaire d'état de S. M. britannique pour les affaires étrangères, ce qui suit:

Le gouvernement de S. M. le roi, animé du désir d'établir avec celui de S. M. la reine une entente sur diverses questions concernant leurs intérêts, est d'avis que ce but pourrait être atteint par l'adoption des bases suivantes:

I°. On maintiendra autant que possible le statu quo dans la Mediterannée (!) ainsi que dans l'Adriatique, la mer Egée et la mer Noire. On aura par conséquent soin de surveiller et au besoin d'empêcher tout changement qui, sous la forme d'annexion, occupation, protectorat ou d'une toute autre manière quelconque, porterait atteinte à la situation actuelle au détriment des deux puissances.

II°. Si le maintien du statu quo devient impossible, on fera en sorte qu'il ne se produise une modification quelconque qu'à la suite d'un accord préalable entre les deux puissances.

III°. L'Italie est toute prête à appuyer l'oeuvre de la Grande-Bretagne en Egypte. La Grande-Bretagne à son tour est dis-

[1] Copy: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 20, Geheimakten, XIV, 4.

[2] There is added in Count Kálnoky's handwriting: "Abschrift mitgetheilt

9.

MEDITERRANEAN AGREEMENT OF GREAT BRITAIN, ITALY, AND AUSTRIA-HUNGARY IN 1887.

(*a*)

Italian Note to the British Government in regard to a Mediterranean Agreement. London, February 12, 1887.

DESPATCH OF COUNT CORTI TO LORD SALISBURY.[2]

February 12, 1887.[3]

The undersigned, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the King of Italy, has received from his Government instructions to bring to the attention of His Excellency the Marquess of Salisbury, Principal Secretary of State of Her Britannic Majesty for Foreign Affairs, the following:

The Government of His Majesty the King, animated by the desire of establishing with that of Her Majesty the Queen an understanding upon various questions concerning their interests, is of the opinion that this object could be attained by the adoption of the following bases:

I. The status quo in the Mediterranean as well as in the Adriatic, the Aegean Sea, and the Black Sea shall be maintained so far as possible. Care must be taken in consequence to watch, and, if need be, to prevent any change, which, under form of annexation, occupation, protectorate, or in any other manner whatsoever, would affect the present situation to the detriment of the two Powers.

II. If the maintenance of the status quo becomes impossible, they shall so act that no modification whatsoever shall occur except after a previous agreement between the two Powers.

III. Italy is entirely ready to support the work of Great Britain in Egypt. Great Britain in her turn is disposed, in case

durch Graf Nigra. 19./2. 1887." ("Copy communicated through Count Nigra. February 19, 1887.")

[3] Added in Count Kálnoky's handwriting.

posée à appuyer, en cas d'envahissements de la part d'une tierce puissance, l'action de l'Italie sur tout autre point quelconque du littoral nord d'Afrique et notamment dans la Tripolitaine et la Cyrenaïque.

IV°. En général et pour autant que les circonstances le comporteront, l'Italie et l'Angleterre se promettent appui mutuel dans la Méditerranée pour tout différend qui surgirait entre l'une d'elles et une tierce puissance.

En exprimant la confiance que ces bases recevront l'assentiment du gouvernement de S. M. la reine, le soussigné saisit etc.

(*b*)

British Note to the Italian Government in regard to a Mediterranean Agreement. London, February 12, 1887.[4]

ANTWORT DES LORD SALISBURY AN GRAFEN CORTI.[5]

Secret.

The statement of Italian policy which is contained in your Exc.'s[s] dispatch of the 12th. of February[6] has been received by H. M.'s[s] Government with great satisfaction, as it enables them to reciprocate cordially Count Robilant's friendly sentiments and to express their own desire to coöperate generally with the Government of Italy in matters of common interest to the two countries. The character of that coöperation must be decided by them, when the occasion for it arises, according to the circumstances of the case.

In the interest of peace and of the independence of the territories adjacent to the Mediterranean sea, Her Majesty's Govern-

[4] Copy: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 20, Geheimakten, XIV, 5 a.

[5] Added to the manuscript by Count Kálnoky: "Abschrift, mitgetheilt durch Graf Nigra, 19./2. 1887." ("Copy, communicated through Count Nigra, February 19, 1887.")

[6] "12th. of February" inserted by Count Kálnoky.

of encroachments on the part of a third Power, to support the action of Italy at every other point whatsoever of the North African coast districts, and especially in Tripolitania and Cyrenaica.

IV. In general, and to the extent that circumstances shall permit, Italy and England promise one another mutual support in the Mediterranean in every difference which may arise between one of them and a third Power.

In expressing the confidence that these bases will receive the assent of the Government of Her Britannic Majesty the Queen, the undersigned avails himself, etc.

ment wish to act in the closest concert and agreement with that of Italy. Both powers desire that the shores of the Euxine, the Aegean, the Adriatic and the northern coast of Africa shall remain in the same hands as now. If, owing to some calamitous events, it becomes impossible to maintain the absolute status quo, both powers desire that there shall be no extension of the domination of any other Great Power over any portion of those coasts. It will be the earnest desire of H. M.'s Government to give their best coöperation, as hereinbefore expressed, to the Government of Italy in maintaining these cardinal principles of policy.

(*c*)

Accession of Austria-Hungary to the Agreement. London, March 24, 1887.[7]

NOTE [8] DU COMTE KÁROLYI AU MARQUIS DE SALISBURY.

24 mars 1887.

J'ai l'honneur, d'ordre de mon gouvernement, d'adresser à Votre Excellence la communication suivante:

C'est avec une vive satisfaction que le cabinet de Vienne a pris connaissance de l'entente intervenue entre le cabinet britannique et celui d'Italie sur les bases d'une politique commune à suivre dans les questions de la Méditerranée et des mers adjacentes.

Je suis chargé d'exprimer à Votre Excellence tous les remercîments du gouvernement I. et R. d'avoir été initié sans perte de temps dans cet accord important et éminemment conservateur.

Animé, avant tout, du désir de contribuer autant que possible au maintien du droit public européen et de la paix, le gouvernement austro-hongrois est heureux de pouvoir constater que les principes fondamentaux et les buts politiques qui se trouvent établis par cette entente sont conformes à ceux qui guident la politique de l'Autriche-Hongrie.

Mû par la conviction que ces buts seraient mieux assurés par notre concours, le gouvernement de S. M. I. et R. apostolique est prêt à adhérer aux déclarations d'amitié et d'identité de vues politiques telles qu'elles sont consignées dans les notes échangées entre Votre Excellence et M. le comte Corti sous la date du 12 février a. c.

En prononçant cette adhésion, le gouvernement austro-hongrois se félicite particulièrement du rapprochement politique entre l'Angleterre et l'Autriche-Hongrie et de la consolidation des rapports réciproques qui en résulte. Ces rapports se trouveront par là distinctement placés sur une base commune visant la poursuite de buts identiques et la défense d'intérêts communs.

[7] Draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XIV, n. 31.

[8] "Note" in the title originally read "Projet de note." "Projet de" was eliminated. On the margin Count Kálnoky added in his own handwriting: "Definitiver Text."

(*c*)

Accession of Austria-Hungary to the Agreement. London, March 24, 1887.

NOTE OF COUNT KÁROLYI TO THE MARQUESS OF SALISBURY.

March 24, 1887.

I have the honor, by order of my Government, to address to Your Excellency the following communication:

It is with a lively satisfaction that the Cabinet of Vienna has taken cognizance of the understanding reached between the British Cabinet and that of Italy on the bases of a common policy to be followed in the questions of the Mediterranean and of the adjacent seas.

I am charged with expressing to Your Excellency the deepest thanks of the Imperial and Royal Government for having been apprised without loss of time of this important and eminently conservative agreement.

Animated, above all things, by the desire to contribute so far as possible to the maintenance of European public law and of peace, the Austro-Hungarian Government is happy to be able to note that the fundamental principles and the political objects which are established by this understanding conform to those which guide the policy of Austria-Hungary.

Moved by the conviction that these objects would best be assured by our coöperation, the Government of His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty is ready to adhere to the declarations of friendship and of identity of political views such as are recorded in the notes exchanged between Your Excellency and Count Corti under date of February 12 of the current year.

In announcing this adhesion, the Austro-Hungarian Government congratulates itself particularly on the political rapprochement between England and Austria-Hungary and on the resulting consolidation of reciprocal relations. These relations will thereby be distinctly placed on a common basis looking to the pursuit of identical aims and the defence of common interests.

Bien que les questions de la Méditerranée en général ne touchent pas en première ligne les intérêts de l'Autriche-Hongrie, mon gouvernement a la conviction que l'Angleterre et l'Autriche-Hongrie ont les mêmes intérêts en ce qui concerne l'ensemble de la question d'Orient et dès lors le même besoin d'y maintenir autant que possible le status quo, d'empêcher l'extension d'une puissance au détriment des autres et par conséquent d'agir de concert pour faire valoir ces principes cardinaux de leur politque.

En exprimant la confiance que ces déclarations recevront l'assentiment cordial du gouvernement de S. M. la reine, je saisis etc.

(*d*)

Italian acknowledgment of the accession of Austria-Hungary. London, March 24, 1887.[9]

A S. E. le comte Károlyi, ambassadeur d'Autriche-Hongrie, Londres.

Londres, le 24 mars 1887.

Monsieur l'ambassadeur,

J'ai eu l'honneur de recevoir la communication de V. E. de ce jour par laquelle elle veut bien me faire connaître que le gouvernement de S. M. l'empereur, animé du désir de contribuer au maintien du droit public européen et de la paix, et estimant que l'entente intervenue entre les gouvernements d'Italie et d'Angleterre, et formulée par les notes échangées le 12 février dernier entre Mr. le marquis de Salisbury et moi, est conforme à la politique de l'Autriche-Hongrie, y faisait adhésion.

Conformément aux ordres que j'ai reçus de mon gouvernement j'ai l'honneur d'exprimer à V. E. la sincère satisfaction que le gouvernement de S. M. le roi a éprouvé en apprenant que celui de S. M. I. et R. A. était animé de ces dispositions lesquelles ne pouvaient que raffermir toujours plus les rélations de bonne amitié existant entre les deux états, et je m'empresse d'accepter au nom du gouvernement de S. M. le roi l'adhésion de celui de S. M.

[9] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 20, Geheimakten, XIV, n. 31.

Although the questions of the Mediterranean in general do not primarily affect the interests of Austria-Hungary, my Government has the conviction that England and Austria-Hungary have the same interests so far as concerns the Eastern Question as a whole, and therefore the same need of maintaining the status quo in the Orient, so far as possible, of preventing the aggrandizement of one Power to the detriment of others, and consequently of acting in concert in order to insure these cardinal principles of their policy.

In expressing the confidence that these declarations will receive the cordial assent of the Government of Her Majesty the Queen, I avail myself, etc.

(*d*)

Italian acknowledgment of the accession of Austria-Hungary. London, March 24, 1887.

To His Excellency Count Károlyi, Ambassador of Austria-Hungary, London.

London, March 24, 1887.

Mr. Ambassador,

I have had the honor to receive the communication of Your Excellency of today by which you have been good enough to inform me that the Government of His Majesty the Emperor, animated by the desire to contribute to the maintenance of European public law and of peace, and believing that the understanding reached between the Governments of Italy and of England, and formulated in the notes exchanged February 12 last between the Marquess of Salisbury and myself, conforms to the policy of Austria-Hungary, adheres thereto.

In conformity with the orders which I have received from my Government I have the honor to express to Your Excellency the sincere satisfaction which the Government of His Majesty the King has shown on learning that the Government of His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty was animated by these intentions, which can only make ever firmer the relations of good friendship existing between the two States; and I hasten to accept in the

l'empereur à l'entente italo-anglaise, ainsi que cette adhésion a été formulée par la communication précitée de V. E.

Je saisis cette occasion pour vous offrir, Mr. l'ambassadeur, l'assurance de ma plus haute considération.

L. Corti
ambassadeur d'Italie.

(*e*)

British acknowledgment of the accession of Austria-Hungary. London, March 24, 1887.[10]

His Excellency the Count Károlyi, etc. etc. etc.

Foreign Office, March 24, 1887.

Monsieur l'ambassadeur,

It is a matter of the liveliest satisfaction to H. M^y's^ Government that the exchange of views which has passed between England and Italy, and which has been communicated to the Cabinet of Vienna, has met with their approbation, and has been recognized by them as tending to the preservation of European peace and the maintenance of public right.

H. M^y's^ Government received with no less gratification the intimation that the Austro-Hungarian Government are prepared to adhere to those declarations of friendship and of identity in political views which are embodied in the communications between England and Italy; and they concur in the belief that the cordial relations, based on a similarity of interests and policy, which have long subsisted between the two countries, will be strengthened and established by the present proceeding.

They are fully convinced that, in respect to the political future of the territories which are washed by the Mediterranean and the adjacent seas, the interests of Austria-Hungary are closely related to those of Great Britain and Italy. It is rather, however, with

[10] Original: ibid.

name of the Government of His Majesty the King the adhesion of that of His Majesty the Emperor to the Italo-English understanding, as this adhesion has been formulated in the above-mentioned communication of Your Excellency.

I avail myself of this occasion to tender you, Mr. Ambassador, the assurance of my highest consideration.

L. Corti
Ambassador of Italy.

the Euxine and the Aegean than with the western portion of the Mediterranean that the policy of Austria is engaged.

But in respect to the territories bordering on those seas whose political status more specially affects the interests of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, the objects of English and Austrian policy are the same, and the principles which ought to guide it are clearly indicated in the communications to which Count Kálnoky has expressed his willingness to adhere.

Without determining beforehand the character which the co-öperation of the two Powers ought in any particular contingency to take, the efforts of H. M$^{y's}$ Government in harmony with those of the Austro-Hungarian Government will be constantly directed to secure in these regions the maintenance, so long as it shall be possible, of the status quo, and, should that unhappily cease to be possible, the prevention of the growth of any novel domination hostile to the interests of the two countries.

I have the honour to be, with the highest consideration, Mr. l'ambassadeur, your Exc. most obedient, humble servant

Salisbury.

10.

SECOND TREATY OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE. 1887.

(*a*)

The second Treaty of the Triple Alliance between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Italy. Berlin, February 20, 1887.[1]

L. L. M. M.

l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohême etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie,

l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse,

et le roi d'Italie

animés du désir de maintenir les liens établis entre leurs états et leurs gouvernements par le traité conclu à Vienne le 20 mai 1882, ont résolu d'en prolonger la durée au moyen d'un traité additionnel et ont, à cet effet, nommé pour leurs plénipotentiaires, savoir:

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohême etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, le sieur Emeric comte Széchényi de Sárvári Felsö-Vidék, chambellan et conseiller intime actuel, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse,

S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, le sieur Othon prince de Bismarck, son président du conseil des ministres de Prusse, chancelier de l'empire,

S. M. le roi d'Italie, le sieur Edouard comte de Launay, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse,

lesquels, munis de pleins-pouvoirs, qui ont été trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont convenus des articles suivants:

Article I.

Le traité d'alliance conclu à Vienne le 20 mai 1882 entre les puissances signataires du présent traité additionnel, est confirmé et conservé en vigueur dans toute son étendue jusqu'au 30 mai 1892.

[1] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 18, Geheimakten, XV, 85.

10.

SECOND TREATY OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE, 1887.

(*a*)

The Second Treaty of the Triple Alliance between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Italy. Berlin, February 20, 1887.

Their Majesties

the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary,

the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia,

and the King of Italy,

animated by the desire of maintaining the bonds established between Their States and Their Governments by the Treaty concluded at Vienna on May 20, 1882, have resolved to prolong its duration by means of an Additional Treaty, and for this purpose have appointed as Their Plenipotentiaries, to wit:

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, the Sieur Emeric Count Széchényi of Sárvári Felsö-Vidék, Chamberlain and Actual Privy Councillor, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia,

His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, the Sieur Otto Prince Bismarck, His President of the Council of Ministers of Prussia, Chancellor of the Empire,

His Majesty the King of Italy, the Sieur Edward Count de Launay, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia,

who, furnished with full powers, which have been found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

Article I.

The Treaty of Alliance concluded at Vienna on May 20, 1882, between the Powers signatory to the present Additional Treaty, is confirmed and kept in force in its whole extent until May 30, 1892.

ARTICLE II.

Le présent traité sera ratifié et les ratifications en seront échangées à Berlin dans le délai de quinze jours, ou plus tôt si faire se peut.[2]

En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé le présent traité additionnel et y ont apposé leur cachet.

Fait à Berlin le vingtième jour du mois de février mil huit cent quatre-vingt-sept.

L. S. Széchényi.
L. S. v. Bismarck.
L. S. Launay.

(*b*)

Separate Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Italy. Berlin, February 20, 1887.[3]

L. L. M. M.

l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohême etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie,

et le roi d'Italie,

jugeant opportun de donner quelque développement au traité d'alliance signé à Vienne le 20 mai 1882 et dont la prolongation a été stipulée aujourd'hui par un acte additionnel, ont résolu de conclure un traité séparé qui tienne toujours mieux compte des intérêts réciproques de leurs états et de leurs gouvernements, et ont à cet effet nommé pour leurs plénipotentiaires, savoir:

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohême etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, le sieur Emeric comte Széchényi de Sárvári Felsö-Vidék, chambellan et conseiller intime actuel, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse,

[2] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, February 27, 1887 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XV, 87); of Emperor William I, Berlin, February 27, 1887 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); of King Humbert, Rome, March 6, 1887 (ibid.); Protocol of ex-

ARTICLE II.

The present Treaty shall be ratified and the ratifications shall be exchanged at Berlin within a period of a fortnight, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Additional Treaty and have affixed thereto their seal.

Done at Berlin, the twentieth day of the month of February, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-seven.

L. S. Széchényi.
L. S. v. Bismarck.
L. S. Launay.

(*b*)

Separate Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Italy. Berlin, February 20, 1887.

Their Majesties

the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary,

and the King of Italy,

deeming it opportune to give some development to the Treaty of Alliance signed at Vienna on May 20, 1882, the prolongation of which has been stipulated today by an Additional Act, have resolved to conclude a Separate Treaty which shall take ever better account of the reciprocal interests of Their States and of Their Governments, and have for this purpose appointed as Their Plenipotentiaries, to wit:

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, the Sieur Emeric Count Széchényi of Sárvári Felsö-Vidék, Chamberlain and Actual Privy Councillor, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia,

change of ratifications between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Italy, Berlin, March 10, 1887 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XV, 91).

[3] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 18, Geheimakten, XV, 85.

S. M. le roi d'Italie, le sieur Edouard comte de Launay, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse,

lesquels, munis de pleins-pouvoirs trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont convenus des articles suivants:

Article I.

Les hautes parties contractantes, n'ayant en vue que le maintien, autant que possible, du status quo territorial en Orient, s'engagent à user de leur influence pour prévenir toute modification territoriale qui porterait dommage à l'une ou à l'autre des puissances signataires du présent traité. Elles se communiqueront tous les renseignements de nature à s'eclairer mutuellement sur leurs propres dispositions, ainsi que sur celles d'autres puissances.

Toutefois dans le cas où, par suite des événements, le maintien du status quo dans les régions des Balkans ou des côtes et îles ottomanes dans l'Adriatique et dans la mer Egée deviendrait impossible, et que, soit en conséquence de l'action d'une puissance tierce, soit autrement, l'Autriche-Hongrie ou l'Italie se verraient dans la nécessité de le modifier par une occupation temporaire ou permanente de leur part, cette occupation n'aura lieu qu'après un accord préalable entre les deux susdites puissances, basé sur le principe d'une compensation réciproque pour tout avantage territorial ou autre que chacune d'elles obtiendrait en sus du statu quo actuel, et donnant satisfaction aux intérêts et aux prétentions bien fondées des deux parties.

Article II.

Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuellement le secret sur le contenu du présent traité.

Article III.

Le présent traité entrera en vigueur dès le jour de l'échange des ratifications et le restera jusqu'au 30 mai 1892.

His Majesty the King of Italy, the Sieur Edward Count de Launay, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia,

who, furnished with full powers found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

Article I.

The High Contracting Parties, having in mind only the maintenance, so far as possible, of the territorial status quo in the Orient, engage to use their influence to forestall any territorial modification which might be injurious to one or the other of the Powers signatory to the present Treaty. They shall communicate to one another all information of a nature to enlighten each other mutually concerning their own dispositions, as well as those of other Powers.

However, if, in the course of events, the maintenance of the status quo in the regions of the Balkans or of the Ottoman coasts and islands in the Adriatic and in the Aegean Sea should become impossible, and if, whether in consequence of the action of a third Power or otherwise, Austria-Hungary or Italy should find themselves under the necessity of modifying it by a temporary or permanent occupation on their part, this occupation shall take place only after a previous agreement between the two Powers aforesaid, based upon the principle of a reciprocal compensation for every advantage, territorial or other, which each of them might obtain beyond the present status quo, and giving satisfaction to the interests and well founded claims of the two Parties.

Article II.

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise secrecy as to the contents of the present Treaty.

Article III.

The present Treaty shall enter into force from the day of the exchange of ratifications and shall remain so until May 30, 1892.

ARTICLE IV.

Les ratifications en seront échangées à Berlin dans un délai de quinze jours ou plus tôt si faire se peut.[4]

En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé le présent traité et y ont apposé leur cachet.

Fait à Berlin le vingtième jour du mois de février mil huit cent quatre-vingt-sept.

L.S. Széchényi.
L.S. Launay.

(*c*)

Separate Treaty between the German Empire and Italy. Berlin, February 20, 1887.[5]

L. L. M. M. le roi d'Italie et l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse voulant, dans un esprit de bonne entente mutuelle, resserrer de plus en plus les liens déjà établis entre leurs états et leurs gouvernements par le traité d'alliance conclu à Vienne le 20 mai 1882 et dont la prolongation vient d'être signée aujourd'hui, ont résolu de stipuler un traité séparé qui réponde toujours davantage aux circonstances présentes, et ont, à cet effet, nommé pour leurs plénipotentiaires, savoir: . . . lesquels, munis de pleins-pouvoirs qui ont été trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont convenus des articles suivants.

ARTICLE I.

Les hautes parties contractantes, n'ayant en vue que le maintien, autant que possible, du statu quo territorial en Orient, s'engagent à user de leur influence pour prévenir, sur les côtes et îles ottomanes dans la mer Adriatique et dans la mer Egée, toute modification territoriale qui porterait dommage à l'une ou à

[4] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, February 27, 1887 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XV, 87); of King Humbert, Rome, March 6, 1887 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Berlin, March 10, 1887 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XV, 91).

ARTICLE IV.

The ratifications shall be exchanged at Berlin within a period of a fortnight, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty and have affixed thereto their seal.

Done at Berlin, the twentieth day of the month of February, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-seven.

L. S. Széchényi.
L. S. Launay.

(*c*)

Separate Treaty between the German Empire and Italy. Berlin, February 20, 1887.[5]

Their Majesties the King of Italy and the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, wishing, in a spirit of mutual good understanding, to strengthen more and more the bonds already established between Their States and Their Governments by the Treaty of Alliance concluded at Vienna on May 20, 1882, the prolongation of which has just been signed today, have resolved to enact a Separate Treaty which shall be more and more in keeping with the present circumstances, and have for this purpose appointed as Their Plenipotentiaries, to wit: . . . who, furnished with full powers, which have been found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles.

ARTICLE I.

The High Contracting Parties, having in mind only the maintenance, so far as possible, of the territorial status quo in the Orient, engage to use their influence to forestall, on the Ottoman coasts and islands in the Adriatic and the Aegean Seas, any terri-

[5] Copy: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XV, n. 85.

The following observation in Kálnoky's handwriting is in the margin of the original: "Streng vertraulich vom Fürsten Reuss mitgetheilt, der nur ermächtig war, mich den Vertrag *lesen* zu lassen. Kálnoky." ("Communicated in strictest confidence by Prince Reuss, who was only authorized to allow me to *read* the Treaty. Kálnoky.")

l'autre des puissances signataires du présent traité. Elles se communiqueront à cet effet tous les renseignements de nature à s'éclairer mutuellement sur leurs propres dispositions, ainsi que sur celles d'autres puissances.

Article II.

Les stipulations de l'article I ne s'appliquent d'aucune manière à la question égyptienne, au sujet de laquelle les hautes parties contractantes conservent respectivement leur liberté d'action, eu égard toujours aux principes sur lesquels reposent le présent traité et celui du 20 mai 1882.

Article III.

S'il arrivait que la France fît acte d'étendre son occupation ou bien son protectorat ou sa souveraineté, sous une forme quelconque, sur les territoires nord-africains, soit du villayet de Tripoli, soit de l'empire Marocain, et qu'en conséquence de ce fait l'Italie crût devoir, pour sauvegarder sa position dans la Méditerranée, entreprendre elle-même une action sur lesdits territoires nord-africains, ou bien recourir, sur le territoire français en Europe, aux mesures extrêmes, l'état de guerre qui s'en suivrait entre l'Italie et la France constituerait *ipso facto*,[6] sur la demande de l'Italie et à la charge commune des deux alliés, le casus foederis avec tous les effets prévus par les articles II et V du susdit traité du 20 mai 1882, comme si pareille éventualité y était expressément visée.

Article IV.

Si les chances de toute guerre entreprise en commun contre la France amenaient l'Italie à rechercher des garanties territoriales à l'égard de la France pour la sécurité des frontières du royaume et de sa position maritime, ainsi qu'en vue de la stabilité de la paix, l'Allemagne n'y mettra aucun obstacle et, au besoin et dans une mesure compatible avec les circonstances, s'appliquera à faciliter les moyens d'atteindre un semblable but.

[6] Underlined in the present copy.

torial modification which might be injurious to one or the other of the Powers signatory to the present Treaty. To this end they shall communicate to one another all information of a nature to enlighten each other mutually concerning their own dispositions, as well as those of other Powers.

Article II.

The stipulations of Article I apply in no way to the Egyptian question, with regard to which the High Contracting Parties preserve respectively their freedom of action, regard being always paid to the principles upon which rest the present Treaty and that of May 20, 1882.

Article III.

If it were to happen that France should make a move to extend her occupation, or even her protectorate or her sovereignty, under any form whatsoever, in the North African territories, whether of the Vilayet of Tripoli or of the Moroccan Empire, and that in consequence thereof Italy, in order to safeguard her position in the Mediterranean, should feel that she must herself undertake action in the said North African territories, or even have recourse to extreme measures in French territory in Europe, the state of war which would thereby ensue between Italy and France would constitute *ipso facto*,[6] on the demand of Italy and at the common charge of the two Allies, the *casus foederis* with all the effects foreseen by Articles II and V of the aforesaid Treaty of May 20, 1882, as if such an eventuality were expressly contemplated therein.

Article IV.

If the fortunes of any war undertaken in common against France should lead Italy to seek for territorial guaranties with respect to France for the security of the frontiers of the Kingdom and of her maritime position, as well as with a view to the stability of peace, Germany will present no obstacle thereto; and, if need be, and in a measure compatible with circumstances, will apply herself to facilitating the means of attaining such a purpose.

ARTICLE V.

Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuellement le secret sur le contenu du présent traité.

ARTICLE VI.

Le présent traité entrera en vigueur dès le jour de l'échange des ratifications et le restera jusqu'au 30 mai 1892.

ARTICLE VII.

Les ratifications en seront échangées à Berlin dans un délai de quinze jours ou plus tôt si faire se peut.[7]

En foi de quoi etc. [Berlin 20 Febr. 1887.] [8]

(*d*)

Final Protocol between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Italy. February 20, 1887.[9]

Les soussignés viennent de procéder à la signature d'un traité additionnel prolongeant la durée du traité d'alliance conclu à Vienne le 20 mai 1882.

Il a été signé en même temps un traité séparé entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et l'Italie et un traité séparé entre l'Allemagne et l'Italie. Ces deux derniers actes, quoique distincts, ne répondent pas moins à l'esprit général de l'accord précité de 1882, car aujourd'hui comme alors les trois monarchies visent essentiellement au maintien de la paix.

La simultanéité des signatures apposées aux traités en date de ce jour démontre cette entente d'ensemble entre les gouvernements respectifs, et les soussignés se plaisent à le constater en signant le présent et unique procès-verbal.

Fait à Berlin le 20 février 1887.

Széchényi.
v. Bismarck.
Launay.

[7] Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Berlin, March 10, 1887 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XV, 91).

ARTICLE V.

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise secrecy as to the contents of the present Treaty.

ARTICLE VI.

The present Treaty shall enter into force from the day of the exchange of ratifications and shall remain in force until May 30, 1892.

ARTICLE VII.

The ratifications shall be exchanged at Berlin within a period of a fortnight, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof, etc. [Berlin, February 20, 1887.] [8]

(*d*)

Final Protocol between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Italy. February 20, 1887.

The undersigned have just proceeded to the signing of an Additional Treaty prolonging the duration of the Treaty of Alliance concluded at Vienna, May 20, 1882.

There has been signed at the same time a Separate Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Italy and a Separate Treaty between Germany and Italy. These last two Acts, although distinct, respond none the less to the general spirit of the aforementioned agreement of 1882; because today, as then, the three Monarchies are aiming essentially at the maintenance of peace.

The simultaneity of the signatures affixed to the Treaties under date of this day demonstrates this uniformity of understanding between the respective Governments, and the undersigned are pleased to testify thereto by signing the present and single Procès-verbal.

Done at Berlin, February 20, 1887.

Széchényi.
v. Bismarck.
Launay.

[8] Added in Count Kálnoky's handwriting.

[9] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 18, Geheimakten, XV, 85.

II.

MEDITERRANEAN AGREEMENT BETWEEN ITALY AND SPAIN. 1887.

(*a*)

Spanish Note to Italy proposing a Mediterranean Agreement. Madrid, May 4, 1887.[1]

Ministerio de estado.

Madrid, le 4 mai 1887.

Le soussigné, ministre des affaires étrangères d'Espagne, a l'honneur de porter ce qui suit à la connaissance de Mr. le marquis Maffei, envoyé extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire de S. M. le roi d'Italie:

Le gouvernement de S. M. la reine régente, animé du désir de rechercher une entente avec le gouvernement de S. M. le roi d'Italie, à l'effet de fortifier toujours plus le principe monarchique et de contribuer au raffermissement de la paix, se prononce dès-à-présent pour l'acceptation des dispositions suivantes:

1°. L'Espagne ne se prêtera envers la France, en ce qui concerne entre autres les territoires nord-africains, à aucun traité ou arrangement politique quelconque qui serait directement ou indirectement dirigé contre l'Italie, l'Allemagne et l'Autriche, ou contre l'une ou l'autre de ces puissances.

2°. Abstention de toute attaque non provoquée, ainsi que de toute provocation.

3°. En vue des intérêts engagés dans la Méditerranée et dans le but principal d'y maintenir le *statu quo* actuel, l'Espagne et l'Italie se tiendront sur ce sujet en communication, en se faisant part de tout renseignement propre à s'éclairer sur leurs dispositions respectives, ainsi que sur celles des autres puissances.

En exprimant l'espoir que ces présentes et secrètes propositions obtiendront l'assentiment du gouvernement de S. M. le roi

[1] Copy: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 19, Geheimakten, XVI a, 29.

II.

MEDITERRANEAN AGREEMENT BETWEEN ITALY AND SPAIN. 1887.

(*a*)

Spanish Note to Italy proposing a Mediterranean Agreement. Madrid, May 4, 1887.

Ministry of State.

Madrid, May 4, 1887.

The undersigned, Minister of Foreign Affairs of Spain, has the honor to bring the following to the knowledge of Marquis Maffei, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the King of Italy:

The Government of Her Majesty the Queen Regent, animated by the desire to seek an understanding with the Government of His Majesty the King of Italy for the purpose of fortifying more and more the monarchical principle and of contributing to the strengthening of the peace, declares itself from the present time in favor of the acceptance of the following provisions:

1. Spain will not lend herself as regards France, in so far as the North African territories among others are concerned, to any treaty or political arrangement whatsoever which would be aimed directly or indirectly against Italy, Germany, and Austria, or against any one of these Powers.

2. Abstention from all unprovoked attack, as well as from all provocation.

3. In view of the interests involved in the Mediterranean, and for the principal purpose of maintaining there the present status quo, Spain and Italy will keep in communication with one another on this subject, by conveying to each other all information of a kind to enlighten each other concerning their respective dispositions, as well as those of other Powers.

In expressing the hope that these present and secret proposals will obtain the assent of the Government of His Majesty the

d'Italie, le soussigné saisit cette occasion pour renouveler à Mr. le marquis Maffei les assurances de sa considération la plus distinguée.

Madrid, le quatre mai mil huit cent quatre vingt sept.

(Signé) Moret.

Pour copie conforme à l'original

Madrid, le 8 mai 1887.

L. S. Maffei.

(*b*)

Italian reply to Spanish Note. Madrid, May 4, 1887.[2]

R. legazione d'Italia.

Madrid, le 4 mai 1887.

Le soussigné envoyé extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire de S. M. le roi d'Italie a reçu la note que S. E. le ministre des affaires étrangères d'Espagne lui a fait l'honneur de lui adresser en date d'aujourd'hui, et il est autorisé à y répondre dans les termes suivants:

Le gouvernement du roi donne son assentiment aux dispositions énoncées dans la note susdite et s'engage à la réciprocité.

Il se réserve, en même temps, d'examiner, en plein accord avec les gouvernements de L. L. M. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, et l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Hongrie, si et dans quelle mesure il y aurait lieu, selon les circonstances, de se concerter ultérieurement avec le cabinet de Madrid pour mieux assurer encore le but que lui aussi se propose.

En attendant, le gouvernement de S. M. prend acte de la communication susmentionnée et considère comme entrant dès aujourd'hui en vigueur, et pour une durée de quatre ans, l'accord secret établi par le présent échange de notes.

Le soussigné saisit cette occasion pour renouveler à S. E. le

[2] Copy: St. A., ibid.

King of Italy, the undersigned avails himself of this occasion to renew to Marquis Maffei the assurances of his most distinguished consideration.

Madrid, the fourth of May, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-seven.

(Signed) Moret.

For copy true to the original:
Madrid, May 8, 1887.

L. S. Maffei.

(*b*)

Italian reply to Spanish Note. Madrid, May 4, 1887.

Royal Legation of Italy.

Madrid, May 4, 1887.

The undersigned, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the King of Italy, has received the Note which His Excellency the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Spain has done him the honor to address to him under today's date, and he is authorized to respond thereto in the following terms:

The Government of the King gives its assent to the provisions enunciated in the aforesaid Note and pledges itself to reciprocity.

At the same time, it reserves to itself to examine, in full agreement with the Governments of Their Majesties the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, and the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary, whether and to what extent there may be need, according to circumstances, to enter into further concert with the Cabinet of Madrid in order the better to assure the purpose which it too has in view.

In the meantime, the Government of His Majesty takes note of the abovementioned communication and regards the secret agreement established by the present exchange of Notes as entering into force from today, and for a period of four years.

The undersigned avails himself of this occasion to renew to

ministre des affaires étrangères d'Espagne les assurances de sa considération la plus distinguée.

Madrid, le quatre mai mil huit cent quatre-vingt-sept.

(signé) Maffei.

Pour copie conforme à l'original

Madrid, le 8 mai 1887.

L. S. Maffei.

Per copia certificata conforme alla copia autentica delle due note, esistente nell'archivio des R. ministero degli affari esteri.

Roma, 16 maggio 1887.

Il presidente del consiglio e ministro segretario di stato per gli affari esteri.

L. S. Depretis.

Per certificazione della firma di S. E. il Sign. Depretis, presidente del consiglio e ministro segretario di stato per gli affari esteri di S. M. il re d'Italie,

l'ambasciatore di S. M. il re d'Italia a Vienna.

L. S. Nigra.

Vienna 20 maggio 1887.

(*c*)

Accession of Austria-Hungary. May 21, 1887.[3]

An Graf Nigra.[4]

Vienne, 21 Mai 1887.[4]

Le soussigné a reçu la note que S. E. l'ambassadeur d'Italie lui a fait l'honneur de lui adresser en date du 21 courant [5] ainsi

[3] Draft: St. A., ibid.

According to a note from the Italian Government of May 4, 1891 (St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XVI, 58), the German Empire also acceded to this Treaty.

[4] These words were added in Kálnoky's handwriting, as well as the following comment: "Gegen die italienische Note ausgewechselt und dem italienischen Botschafter eingehändigt am 21./5. 1887. Kálnoky." ("Exchanged against the Italian Note and presented to the Italian Ambassador, May 21, 1887. Kálnoky.")

[5] "21 courant" inserted by Kálnoky. Nigra's communication (original: St. A.), dated Vienna, May 21, 1887, reads as follows:

"Le désir exprimé par le gouvernement espagnol de contribuer pour sa part aussi à la réalisation d'un programme, servant à la fois les intérêts de la monarchie et du

His Excellency the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Spain the assurances of his most distinguished consideration.

Madrid, the fourth of May, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-seven.

(signed) Maffei.

For copy true to the original:
Madrid, May 8, 1887.

L. S. Maffei.

For certified copy true to the authentic copy of the two Notes filed in the Archive of the Royal Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Rome, May 16, 1887.

The President of the Council and Minister Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

L. S. Depretis.

For certification of the signature of His Excellency Signor Depretis, President of the Council and Minister Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs of His Majesty the King of Italy.

The Ambassador of His Majesty the King of Italy at Vienna.

L. S. Nigra.

Vienna, May 20, 1887.

(*c*)

Accession of Austria-Hungary. May 21, 1887.[3]

To Count Nigra.[4]

Vienna, May 21, 1887.[4]

The undersigned has received the Note which His Excellency the Ambassador of Italy has done him the honor to address to him under date of the 21st instant [5] as well as the two annexes,

maintien de la paix, a donné lieu à des pourparlers entre les cabinets de Rome, de Vienne et de Berlin. Il en est résulté une entente par un projet de notes à échanger entre l'Italie et l'Espagne, arrangement auquel les deux empires se sont déclarés prêts à donner leur adhésion. Le gouvernement de la reine-régente ayant énoncé son acceptation, il a été procédé à Madrid en date du 4 mai courant à l'échange des notes précitées entre le représentant de S. M. le roi d'Italie et S. E. le ministre d'état. D'ordre de son gouvernement, le soussigné a l'honneur d'en joindre ici les copies certifiées et de prier S. E. M$^{r.}$ le comte Kálnoky, ministre des affaires étrangères

que les deux annexes, et s'empresse de notifier l'accession du gouvernement impérial aux notes échangées à Madrid le 4 du même mois entre le représentant de S. M. le roi d'Italie et S. E. le ministre d'état de S. M. la reine-régente.

Le soussigné témoigne sa satisfaction que les négociations aient abouti à un résultat de nature à assurer le concours de l'Espagne à la réalisation du programme de paix et de conservation dont s'inspirent les gouvernements d'Autriche-Hongrie[6] et d'Italie.

Il saisit en même temps cette occasion etc. etc.

sig. Kálnoky.[7]

d'Autriche-Hongrie, de le mettre à même de notifier à Rome l'accession déjà convenue du gouvernement impérial. Une démarche analogue est faite auprès du cabinet de Berlin. Le soussigné etc."

Translation.

"The desire expressed by the Spanish Government to contribute for its part also to the realization of a programme, serving at once the interests of the Monarchy and of the maintenance of peace, has been the subject of conferences between the Cabinets of Rome, of Vienna, and of Berlin. There has resulted thence an understanding by a plan of exchange of Notes between Italy and Spain, an arrangement to which the two Empires have declared themselves ready to give their adhesion. The Government of the Queen Regent having announced its acceptance, the exchange of the aforesaid Notes was proceeded with at Madrid under date of May 4 instant, between the Representative of His Majesty the King of Italy and His Excellency the Minister of State. By order of his Government, the undersigned has the honor to append hereto certified copies thereof and to request His Excellency Count Kálnoky, Minister of Foreign Affairs of Austria-Hungary, to enable him to notify to Rome the accession of the Imperial Government, as already agreed upon. A similar overture is made to the Cabinet of Berlin. The undersigned, etc."

[6] "Hongrie" inserted by Kálnoky.

[7] "sig. Kálnoky" inserted in Kálnoky's handwriting.

and hastens to notify the accession of the Imperial Government to the Notes exchanged at Madrid the 4th of the same month between the Representative of His Majesty the King of Italy and His Excellency the Minister of State of Her Majesty the Queen Regent.

The undersigned expresses his satisfaction that the negotiations have led to a result of a nature to assure the coöperation of Spain in the realization of the programme of peace and of conservation with which the Governments of Austria-Hungary and of Italy are inspired.

At the same time he avails himself of this occasion, etc., etc.

(signed) Kálnoky.

12.

SECOND MEDITERRANEAN AGREEMENT BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN, AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, AND ITALY. 1887.

(*a*)

Austrian Note to Great Britain proposing a further Agreement in the Mediterranean. London, December 12, 1887.[1]

Son Excellence Monsieur le marquis de Salisbury.

Londres, le 12 décembre 1887.

A la suite de l'entente établie entre les gouvernements de S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Hongrie et de L. L. M. M. la reine du royaume uni de la Grande Bretagne et d'Irlande et le roi d'Italie par l'échange de notes opéré à Londres le mois de mars 1887, le gouvernement de S. M. I. et R. A. est tombé d'accord avec le gouvernement d'Italie de proposer au gouvernement de la Grande Bretagne l'adoption des points suivants, destinés à confirmer les principes établis par l'échange de notes précité, et à préciser l'attitude commune des trois puissances en prévision des éventualités qui pourraient se produire en Orient.

1°. Maintien de la paix et exclusion de toute politique agressive.

2°. Maintien du status quo en Orient fondé sur les traités à l'exclusion de toute politique de compensations.

3°. Maintien des autonomies locales établies par ces mêmes traités.

4°. Indépendance de la Turquie gardienne d'intérêts européens importants (indépendance du chalifat, liberté des détroits etc.) de toute influence étrangère prépondérante.

5°. Par conséquent la Turquie ne peut ni céder, ni déléguer ses droits suzerains sur la Bulgarie à une autre puissance, ni intervenir pour y établir une administration étrangère, ni tolérer des

[1] Copy: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, VIII b, n. 148.

12.

SECOND MEDITERRANEAN AGREEMENT BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN, AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, AND ITALY. 1887.

(*a*)

Austrian Note to Great Britain proposing a further Agreement in the Mediterranean. London, December 12, 1887.

His Excellency the Marquess of Salisbury.

London, December 12, 1887.

As a result of the understanding reached between the Governments of His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary, and of Their Majesties the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and the King of Italy by the exchange of Notes effected at London in the month of March, 1887, the Government of His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty has come to an agreement with the Government of Italy to propose to the Government of Great Britain the adoption of the following points, intended to confirm the principles established by the aforementioned exchange of Notes and to define the common attitude of the three Powers in prospect of the eventualities which might occur in the Orient.

1. The maintenance of peace and the exclusion of all policy of aggression.

2. The maintenance of the status quo in the Orient, based on the treaties, to the exclusion of all policy of compensation.

3. The maintenance of the local autonomies established by these same treaties.

4. The independence of Turkey, as guardian of important European interests (independence of the Caliphate, the freedom of the Straits, etc.), of all foreign preponderating influence.

5. Consequently, Turkey can neither cede nor delegate her suzerain rights over Bulgaria to any other Power, nor intervene in order to establish a foreign administration there, nor tolerate

actes de coërcition entrepris dans ce dernier but, sous forme soit d'occupation militaire soit d'envoi de volontaires. De même la Turquie, constituée par les traités gardienne des détroits, ne pourrait non plus céder aucune portion de ses droits souverains, ni déléguer ses pouvoirs à une autre puissance en Asie Mineure.

6°. Désir des trois puissances de s'associer la Turquie pour la défense commune de ces principes.

7°. En cas de résistance de la Turquie à des entreprises illégales, telles qu'elles se trouvent indiquées dans l'article 5, les trois puissances se mettront aussitôt d'accord sur les mesures à prendre pour faire respecter l'indépendance de l'empire ottoman et l'intégrité de son territoire, telles qu'elles sont consacrées par les traités antérieurs.

8°. Si cependant la conduite de la Porte de l'avis des trois puissances prenait le caractère de complicité ou de connivence avec une pareille entreprise illégale, les trois puissances se considéreront comme justifiées par les traités existants à procéder, soit conjointement, soit séparément à l'occupation provisoire par leurs forces de terre ou de mer de tels points du territoire ottoman qu'elles reconnaîtront d'accord nécessaire d'occuper à l'effet d'assurer les buts déterminés par les traités antérieurs.

9°. L'existence et le contenu du présent accord entre les trois puissances ne devront être révélés à la Turquie ni à d'autres puissances qui n'en auraient pas déjà été informées sans le consentement antérieur de toutes et de chacune des trois puissances susdites.

Le soussigné ambassadeur extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire de S. M. I. et R. A. a été chargé par son gouvernement de signer la présente note et de l'échanger contre une note analogue du gouvernement de S. M. britannique.

Le soussigné saisit cette occasion pour renouveler à S. Exc. monsieur le marquis de Salisbury, principal sécrétaire d'état pour les affaires étrangères de S. M. la reine, l'expression de sa plus haute considération.

Signé: Károlyi.

acts of coercion undertaken with this latter object, under the form either of a military occupation or of the despatch of volunteers. Likewise Turkey, constituted by the treaties guardian of the Straits, can neither cede any portion of her sovereign rights, nor delegate her authority to any other Power in Asia Minor.

6. The desire of the three Powers to be associated with Turkey for the common defence of these principles.

7. In case of Turkey resisting any illegal enterprises such as are indicated in Article 5, the three Powers will immediately come to an agreement as to the measures to be taken for causing to be respected the independence of the Ottoman Empire and the integrity of its territory, as secured by previous treaties.

8. Should the conduct of the Porte, however, in the opinion of the three Powers, assume the character of complicity with or connivance at any such illegal enterprise, the three Powers will consider themselves justified by existing treaties in proceeding, either jointly or separately, to the provisional occupation by their forces, military or naval, of such points of Ottoman territory as they may agree to consider it necessary to occupy in order to secure the objects determined by previous treaties.

9. The existence and the contents of the present Agreement between the three Powers shall not be revealed, either to Turkey or to any other Powers who have not yet been informed of it, without the previous consent of all and each of the three Powers aforesaid.

The undersigned Ambassador Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty has been instructed by his Government to sign the present Note and to exchange it against a similar Note of the Government of Her Britannic Majesty.

The undersigned takes this occasion to renew to His Excellency the Marquess of Salisbury, Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs of Her Majesty the Queen, the expression of his highest consideration.

Signed: Károlyi.

(*b*)

British reply to Austrian Note. London, December 12, 1887.[2]

H. M^y's Government have considered the points commended to their acceptance by the identic note of the Austro-Hungarian and Italian Governments.

The three Powers have already communicated to each other their conviction that it is their common interest to uphold the existing state of things upon the shores of the Mediterranean and the adjoining seas. The four first points recited in the note are in strict conformity with this understanding, as well as with the policy which has always been pursued by the Government of Great Britain.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh points refer to certain special dangers by which the state of things established by treaties and the interests of the three Powers in the East may be menaced, and to the course which should be pursued if those dangers should arise. The illegal enterprises anticipated by the fifth article would affect especially the preservation of the Straits from the domination of any other Power but Turkey and the independent liberties of the Christian communities on the northern border of the Turkish Empire established by the Treaty of Berlin. H. M^y's Government recognise that the protection of the Straits and the liberties of these communities are objects of supreme importance and are to Europe among the most valuable results of the treaty; and they cordially concur with the Austro-Hungarian and Italian Governments in taking special precautions to secure them.

The eighth point provides against a contingency which, without technical illegality, may frustrate the object of the treaties altogether. It is necessary, however, to avoid a premature publicity which might precipitate the lapse of Turkey into that state of vassalage from which it is the aim of the three Powers to protect her. In view of these considerations, the undersigned, H. M^y's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, is charged by H. M^y's Government to communicate to the Austro-Hungarian Govern-

[2] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 21, Geheimakten, VIII b, n. 143.

ment their entire adhesion to the nine points recited in the identic note of the two powers, that is to say:

1. The maintenance of peace to the exclusion of all policy of aggression.

2. The maintenance of the status quo in the East, based on the treaties, to the exclusion of all policy of compensation.

3. The maintenance of the local autonomies established by these same treaties.

4. The independence of Turkey as guardian of important European interests (the Caliphate, the freedom of the Straits, etc.) to be independent (*sic*) of all foreign preponderating influence.

5. Consequently, Turkey can neither cede nor delegate her rights over Bulgaria to any other Power, nor intervene in order to establish a foreign administration there, nor tolerate acts of coercion undertaken with this latter object, under the form either of a military occupation or of the despatch of volunteers; neither will Turkey, who has by the treaties been constituted guardian of the Straits, be able to cede any portion of her sovereign rights, nor delegate her authority to any other power in Asia Minor.

6. The desire of the three Powers to be associated with Turkey for the common defence of these principles.

7. In case of Turkey resisting any illegal enterprises such as are indicated in Article 5, the three Powers will immediately come to an agreement as to the measures to be taken for causing to be respected the independence of the Ottoman Empire and the integrity of its territory as secured by previous treaties.

8. Should the conduct of the Porte, however, in the opinion of the three Powers, assume the character of complicity with or connivance at any such illegal enterprise, the three Powers will consider themselves justified by existing treaties in proceeding either jointly or separately to the provisional occupation by their forces, military or naval, of such points of Ottoman territory as they may agree to consider it necessary to occupy in order to secure the objects determined by previous treaties.

9. The existence and the contents of the present agreement between the three Powers shall not be revealed either to Turkey or to any other Powers who have not yet been informed of it without the previous consent of all and each of the three Powers aforesaid.

Foreign Office. December 12, 1887.

Salisbury.

(*c*)

Italian confirmation of the Agreement.[3]

A la suite de l'entente établie entre les gouvernements de S. M. le roi d'Italie et de LL. MM. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Hongrie et la reine du royaume uni de la Grande Bretagne et d'Irlande, par l'échange de notes opéré à Londres le mois de mars 1887, le gouvernement de S. M. le roi d'Italie est tombé d'accord avec les gouvernements d'Autriche-Hongrie et de la Grande Bretagne sur l'adoption des points suivants, destinés à confirmer les principes établis par l'échange de notes précité, et à préciser l'attitude commune des trois puissances en prévision des éventualités qui pourraient se produire en Orient.

1°. Maintien de la paix et exclusion de toute politique agressive.

2°. Maintien du *status quo* en Orient fondé sur les traités à l'exclusion de toute politique de compensation.

3°. Maintien des autonomies locales établies par ces mêmes traités.

4°. Indépendance de la Turquie gardienne d'intérêts européens importants (indépendance du califat, liberté des détroits etc.) de toute influence étrangère prépondérante.

5°. Par conséquent la Turquie ne peut ni céder ni déléguer des droits suzerains sur la Bulgarie à une autre puissance, ni intervenir pour y établir une administration étrangère, ni tolérer des actes de coërcition entrepris dans ce dernier but, sous forme soit d'occupation militaire soit d'envoi de volontaires. De même la

[3] Original: St. A., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 21, Geheimakten, VIII b, n. 145.

(*c*)

Italian confirmation of the Agreement.

As a result of the understanding reached between the Governments of His Majesty the King of Italy and of Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary, and the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland by the exchange of Notes effected at London in the month of March, 1887, the Government of His Majesty the King of Italy has come to an agreement with the Governments of Austria-Hungary and Great Britain as to the adoption of the following points, intended to confirm the principles established by the aforementioned exchange of Notes, and to define the common attitude of the three Powers in prospect of the eventualities which might occur in the Orient.

1. The maintenance of peace and the exclusion of all policy of aggression.

2. The maintenance of the status quo in the Orient, based on the treaties, to the exclusion of all policy of compensation.

3. The maintenance of the local autonomies established by these same treaties.

4. The independence of Turkey, as guardian of important European interests (independence of the Caliphate, the freedom of the Straits, etc.), of all foreign preponderating influence.

5. Consequently, Turkey can neither cede nor delegate suzerain rights over Bulgaria to any other Power, nor intervene in order to establish a foreign administration there, nor tolerate acts of coercion undertaken with this latter object, under the form either of a military occupation or of the despatch of volunteers.

Turquie, constituée par les traités gardienne des détroits, ne pourrait non plus céder aucune portion de ses droits souverains, ni déléguer ses pouvoirs à une autre puissance en Asie Mineure.

6°. Désir des trois puissances de s'associer la Turquie pour la défense commune de ces principes.

7°. En cas de résistance de la Turquie à des entreprises illégales telles qu'elles se trouvent indiquées dans l'article 5, les trois puissances se mettront aussitôt d'accord sur les mesures à prendre pour faire respecter l'indépendance de l'empire ottoman et l'intégrité de son territoire, telles qu'elles sont consacrées par les traités antérieurs.

8°. Si cependant la conduite de la Porte, de l'avis des trois puissances, prenait le caractère de complicité ou de connivence avec une pareille entreprise illégale, les trois puissances se considéreront comme justifiées par les traités existants à procéder, soit conjointement soit séparément, à l'occupation provisoire par leurs forces de terre ou de mer de tels points du territoire ottoman qu'elles reconnaîtront d'accord necéssaire d'occuper à l'effet d'assurer les buts déterminés par les traités antérieurs.

9°. L'existence et le contenu du présent accord entre les trois puissances ne devront être révélés à la Turquie ni à d'autres puissances qui n'en auraient pas déjà été informées sans le consentement antérieur de toutes et de chacune des trois puissances susdites.

Le soussigné ambassadeur de S. M. le roi d'Italie a été chargé par son gouvernement de signer la présente note et de l'échanger contre une note identique du gouvernement de S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Hongrie.

Vienne, le 16 décembre 1887.

Nigra.

Likewise Turkey, constituted by the treaties guardian of the Straits, can neither cede any portion of her sovereign rights, nor delegate her authority to any other Power in Asia Minor.

6. The desire of the three Powers to be associated with Turkey for the common defence of these principles.

7. In case of Turkey resisting any illegal enterprises such as are indicated in Article 5, the three Powers will immediately come to an agreement as to the measures to be taken for causing to be respected the independence of the Ottoman Empire and the integrity of its territory as secured by previous treaties.

8. Should the conduct of the Porte, however, in the opinion of the three Powers, assume the character of complicity with or connivance at any such illegal enterprise, the three Powers will consider themselves justified by existing treaties in proceeding, either jointly or separately, to the provisional occupation by their forces, military or naval, of such points of Ottoman territory as they may agree to consider it necessary to occupy in order to secure the objects determined by previous treaties.

9. The existence and the contents of the present Agreement between the three Powers shall not be revealed, either to Turkey or to any other Powers who have not yet been informed of it, without the previous consent of all and each of the three Powers aforesaid.

The undersigned Ambassador of His Majesty the King of Italy has been instructed to sign the present Note and to exchange it against an identic Note of the Government of His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary.

Vienna, December 16, 1887.

Nigra.

13.

PROLONGATION OF THE AUSTRO-SERBIAN TREATY. 1889.

(*a*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Serbia prolonging the Treaty of 1881. Belgrade, January 28/February 9, 1889.[1]

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, et

S. M. le roi de Serbie,

animés du désir, non seulement de maintenir, mais de développer et de consolider les relations de parfaite amitié qui existent entre leurs gouvernements et de les garantir contre toute éventualité, ont résolu de prolonger le traité conclu entre eux le 23 juin 1881 et de préciser la portée de quelques uns de ses articles. A cet effet, ils ont nommé pour leurs plénipotentiaires, savoir:

S. M. I. et R. A.: le sieur Ladislas Hengelmüller de Hengervár, son envoyé extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire près S. M. le roi de Serbie, etc.

S. M. le roi de Serbie: le sieur Chédomille Mijatovich, son ministre des affaires étrangères etc. etc.

lesquels, après s'être communiqué leurs pleins-pouvoirs, trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont convenus des articles additionnels suivants:

ARTICLE 1.

Le traité du 23 juin 1881 avec la déclaration y annexée restera en vigueur jusqu'au 1/13 janvier 1895. Trois mois avant son expiration les hautes parties contractantes se concerteront, s'il y a lieu, sur sa prolongation ou sur les modifications que les circonstances pourraient rendre désirables.

Par l'article présent les dispositions de l'article VIII du traité du 23 juin 1881 sont abolies.

[1] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 23, Geheimakten, VI/II, 41.

13.

PROLONGATION OF THE AUSTRO-SERBIAN TREATY. 1889.

(*a*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Serbia prolonging the Treaty of 1881. Belgrade, January 28/February 9, 1889.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and

His Majesty the King of Serbia,

animated by the desire, not only to maintain, but to develop and to consolidate the relations of perfect friendship which exist between Their Governments and to guarantee them against every eventuality, have resolved to prolong the Treaty concluded between them on June 23, 1881, and to define the meaning of some of its Articles. For this purpose, They have appointed as Their Plenipotentiaries, to wit:

His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty: the Sieur Ladislas Hengelmüller of Hengervár, His Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Serbia, etc.,

His Majesty the King of Serbia: the Sieur Chedomille Mijatovich, His Minister of Foreign Affairs, etc., etc.,

who, after having communicated to each other their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Additional Articles:

ARTICLE 1.

The Treaty of June 23, 1881, with the Declaration annexed thereto, shall remain in force until January 1/13, 1895. Three months before its expiration the High Contracting Parties shall, if there is cause therefor, take counsel together as to its prolongation or as to the modifications which circumstances might render desirable.

By the present Article the provisions of Article VIII of the Treaty of June 23, 1881, are abolished.

ARTICLE 2.

En vue de mieux préciser la portée de l'article II du traité du 23 juin 1881, par lequel les deux hautes parties contractantes s'engagent réciproquement à ne point tolérer chez eux de menées politiques, religieuses ou autres dirigées contre l'un d'eux, et par lequel l'Autriche-Hongrie prend l'engagement d'appuyer le maintien et le raffermissement de la dynastie des Obrenovitch, le gouvernement I. déclare qu'il prendra, le cas échéant, toutes les mesures pour empêcher par tous les moyens, et même de main armée, toute incursion hostile qui serait dirigée du Monténégro contre la Serbie et sa dynastie royale par le territoire placé sous l'administration des autorités I. et R.

L'Autriche-Hongrie emploiera en outre, s'il y a lieu, ses bons-offices auprès de la Sublime Porte, afin que les autorités ottomanes observent sur leur territoire une attitude analogue à l'égard d'incursions monténégrines dirigées contre la Serbie et la dynastie des Obrenovitch.

ARTICLE 3.

Les prévisions de l'article VI du traité du 23 juin 1881 ne pourront être mises en vigueur qu'en conformité aux dispositions de la constitution du royaume de Serbie en date du 22 décembre 1888/3 janvier 1889 (article 52 et 200).

ARTICLE 4.

Si les circonstances prévues par l'article VII du traité du 23 juin 1881 venaient à se produire tant que ce traité reste en vigueur et que la Serbie en ait fidélement observé les stipulations, il est entendu que l'Autriche-Hongrie reconnaîtra et appuiera auprès des autres puissances la reconnaissance de l'extension territoriale en faveur du royaume de Serbie, prévue par l'article VII ci-dessus cité, laquelle extension pourra se porter dans la direction de la vallée du Wardar aussi loin que les circonstances le permettront.

ARTICLE 5.

Pour répondre à un désir exprimé par S. M. le roi Milan I et en conformité avec l'esprit de parfaite amitié dans lequel le traité

ARTICLE 2.

With a view to better defining the meaning of Article II of the Treaty of June 23, 1881, by which the two High Contracting Parties reciprocally engage not to tolerate in their countries political, religious, or other intrigues directed against either of them, and by which Austria-Hungary assumes the engagement to support the maintenance and the strengthening of the Obrenovitch dynasty, the Imperial Government declares that, should the occasion arise, it will take all measures to prevent by every means, and even by armed force, every hostile incursion which might be directed from Montenegro against Serbia and her royal dynasty through the territory placed under the administration of the Imperial and Royal authorities.

Austria-Hungary will also, if need be, exercise her good offices with the Sublime Porte, to the end that the Ottoman authorities observe on their territory an analogous attitude with regard to Montenegrin incursions directed against Serbia and the dynasty of Obrenovitch.

ARTICLE 3.

The contingencies of Article VI of the Treaty of June 23, 1881, shall not be put in force except in conformity with the provisions of the Constitution of the Kingdom of Serbia dated December 22, 1888/January 3, 1889 (Articles 52 and 200).

ARTICLE 4.

If the circumstances foreseen by Article VII of the Treaty of June 23, 1881, should chance to occur while this Treaty remains in force and while Serbia has faithfully observed its stipulations, it is understood that Austria-Hungary will recognize, and support with other Powers, the recognition in favor of the Kingdom of Serbia of the territorial extension foreseen by Article VII above-mentioned, which extension may be carried in the direction of the valley of the Vardar as far as the circumstances will permit.

ARTICLE 5.

In order to respond to a desire expressed by His Majesty King Milan I and in conformity with the spirit of perfect friend-

du 23 juin 1881 et l'acte additionnel présent ont été conclus, le gouvernement I. et R. déclare vouloir aider, autant que possible, à la consolidation de l'état économique et financier du royaume de Serbie et s'engage, à cet effet, à entrer en négociations avec le gouvernement Serbe, dès que la demande lui en aura été faite, sur certaines modifications du traité de commerce en vigueur entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Serbie ayant trait aux droits et impôts sur les objets de consommation.

ARTICLE 6.

Le présent acte additionnel que les hautes parties s'engagent également à tenir secret, fera partie intégrante du traité du 23 juin 1881; il sera ratifié et les ratifications en seront échangées à Belgrade dans un délai de quinze jours ou plus tôt si faire se peut.[2]

En foi de quoi, les plénipotentiaires respectifs l'ont signé et l'ont revêtu du cachet de leurs armes.

Fait à Belgrade, en double expédition, le 9 février/28 janvier de l'an 1889.

L. S. v. Hengelmüller. L. S. Ch. Mijatovich.

(*b*)

Declaration of the Serbian Regents recognizing the Treaties of 1881 and 1889. Belgrade, March 7/19, 1889.[3]

A S. Exc. Mr. Hengelmüller, envoyé extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire d'Autriche-Hongrie à Belgrade.

Très confidentielle. Belgrade ce 7/19 mars 1889.

Monsieur l'envoyé,

Nous avons reçu la note que V. E., d'ordre de son gouvernement, nous a fait l'honneur de nous adresser pour appeler notre

[2] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Budapest, February 15, 1889 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, VI/II, 36); of King Milan, Belgrade, February 5/17, 1889 (original: St. A., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Belgrade, February 5/17, 1889 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, VI/II, 41).

The date of the Austro-Hungarian ratification is not given in the draft document. It appears, however, from the Instruction to Belgrade of February 15, 1889

ship in which the Treaty of June 23, 1881, and the present Additional Act have been concluded, the Imperial and Royal Government declares its willingness to aid, so far as possible, in the consolidation of the economic and financial condition of the Kingdom of Serbia, and engages, with that in view, as soon as the request shall have been made to it, to enter into negotiations with the Serbian Government in regard to certain modifications of the Treaty of Commerce in force between Austria-Hungary and Serbia relative to duties and imposts on foodstuffs.

ARTICLE 6.

The present Additional Act, which the High Parties equally engage to keep secret, shall form an integral part of the Treaty of June 23, 1881; it shall be ratified and the ratifications shall be exchanged at Belgrade within a period of a fortnight, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed it and affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Belgrade, in duplicate, February 9/January 28 of the year 1889.

L. S. v. Hengelmüller. L. S. Ch. Mijatovich.

(*b*)

Declaration of the Serbian Regents recognizing the Treaties of 1881 and 1889. Belgrade, March 7/19, 1889.

To His Excellency Mr. Hengelmüller, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of Austria-Hungary at Belgrade.

Very Confidential. Belgrade, March 7/19, 1889.

Mr. Minister,

We have received the Note which Your Excellency, by order of your Government, has done us the honor to address to us in

(St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, VI/II, 38) that the ratification was signed on February 15.

This Treaty expired on January 13, 1895 (Instruction to Belgrade, February 22, 1896, Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIII, 3.)

[3] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, VI/II, 49.

attention sur le traité secret conclu entre la Serbie et l'Autriche-Hongrie le 28 juin 1881 et l'acte additionnel en faisant partie en date du 9 février de l'année courante.

Bien que le gouvernement impérial et royal ne doute point de la fidélité avec laquelle la régence royale remplira les obligations internationales de la Serbie contractées en bonne et due forme sous le règne précédent, ni des soins qu'elle mettra à veiller à leur scrupuleuse observation, il désire néanmoins, vu la haute importance des actes susmentionnés, obtenir des informations officielles et explicites sur le point de vue auquel la régence royale compte se placer à leur égard.

Ayant pris connaissance des traités susmentionnés et examiné avec soin leur contenu, nous nous empressons d'informer V. E. que nous les avons trouvés conclus en bonne et due forme et en pleine et entière conformité avec les droits souveraines accordés au roi de Serbie par l'ancienne constitution de 1869 et la nouvelle constitution du royaume promulguée le 22 décembre 1888.

La valeur légale du traité secret du 28 juin 1881 ainsi que de son acte additionnel du 9 février de l'année courante ne pouvant, par conséquent, être contestée un seul instant, nous n'hésitons pas à vous déclarer, Monsieur l'envoyé, que la régence royale n'a aucun scrupule de se placer au point de vue de la stricte et fidèle observation de ces stipulations internationales.

Cette tache nous sera d'autant plus facile que nous mêmes nous attachons le plus grand prix à chercher tous les moyens propres à assurer le développement des bonnes et cordiales relations qui existent si heureusement entre la Serbie et la puissante monarchie voisine.

Nous aimons à espérer que V. E. voudra bien nous accorder son appui bienveillant pour atteindre ce but et nous vous prions, Mr. l'envoyé, d'agréer les assurances de notre plus haute considération.

Les régents du royaume:

Dr. J. Ristitch.
Général K. S. Protitch.
Général Belimarkowić.

order to call our attention to the secret Treaty concluded between Serbia and Austria-Hungary June 28 (*sic*), 1881, and the Additional Act constituting a part thereof dated February 9 of the current year.

Although the Imperial and Royal Government does not doubt the fidelity with which the Royal Regency will fulfil the international obligations of Serbia contracted in good and due form under the preceding reign, or the care that it will take to see to their scrupulous observance, it desires nevertheless, in view of the high importance of the abovementioned Acts, to obtain official and explicit information as to the point of view which the Royal Regency intends to adopt with regard to them.

Having taken cognizance of the abovementioned Treaties and examined their contents with care, we hasten to inform Your Excellency that we have found them concluded in good and due form and in full and entire conformity with the sovereign rights granted to the King of Serbia by the old Constitution of 1869 and the new Constitution of the Kingdom promulgated on December 22, 1888.

The legal validity of the secret Treaty of June 28 (*sic*), 1881, as well as of its Additional Act of February 9 of the current year consequently not being contestable for a single instant, we do not hesitate to declare to you, Mr. Minister, that the Royal Regency has no scruples in adopting the point of view of strict and faithful observance of these international stipulations.

This task will be the easier for us since we ourselves attach the greatest value to seeking all the means suitable to assure the development of the good and cordial relations which so happily exist between Serbia and the powerful neighboring Monarchy.

We like to hope that Your Excellency will be good enough to lend his friendly support to the attainment of this purpose; and we pray you, Mr. Minister, to accept the assurances of our highest consideration.

The Regents of the Kingdom:

Dr. J. Ristitch.

General K. S. Protitch.

General Belimarković.

14.

PROLONGATION OF THE MEDITERRANEAN AGREEMENT BETWEEN SPAIN AND ITALY. 1891.

(*a*)

Italian-Spanish Protocol relating to the prolongation of the Agreement. Madrid, May 4, 1891.[1]

PROTOCOLE.

Le gouvernement de S. M. le roi d'Italie et le gouvernement de S. M. la reine régente d'Espagne, animés du désir de fortifier toujours davantage le principe monarchique et de contribuer au raffermissement de la paix, ont décidé de renouveler l'accord secret de 1887 et dans les mêmes termes qui avaient été stipulés entre les deux gouvernements par l'échange de notes du 4 mai de la dite année, à savoir:

ARTICLE I.

L'Italie et 'l'Espagne ne se' prêteront 'envers la France, en ce 'qui concerne entre autres les territoires nord-africains, à aucun 'traité ou arrangement politique quelconque qui serait directe-'ment ou indirectement dirigé contre l'Italie,' l'Espagne, 'l'Alle-'magne et l'Autriche-Hongrie, ou contre l'une ou l'autre de ces 'puissances.

ARTICLE II.

'Abstention de toute attaque non provoquée, ainsi que de 'toute provocation.

ARTICLE III.

'En vue des intérêts engagés dans la Méditerranée, et dans le 'but principal d'y maintenir le statu quo actuel, l'Italie et l'Es-

[1] Certified copy: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 24, Geheimakten, XVI b, n. 61.

A further prolongation took place in May, 1895 (Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXVI).

14.

PROLONGATION OF THE MEDITERRANEAN AGREEMENT BETWEEN SPAIN AND ITALY. 1891.

(*a*)

Italian-Spanish Protocol relating to the prolongation of the Agreement. Madrid, May 4, 1891.

PROTOCOL.

The Government of His Majesty the King of Italy and the Government of Her Majesty the Queen Regent of Spain, animated by the desire to fortify the monarchical principle ever further and to contribute to the strengthening of peace, have decided to renew the secret Agreement of 1887 and in the same terms which were drawn up between the two Governments by the exchange of Notes of May 4 of the said year, to wit:

ARTICLE I.

Italy and Spain will not lend themselves as regards France, in so far as the North African territories among others are concerned, to any treaty or political arrangement whatsoever which should be aimed directly or indirectly against Italy, Spain, Germany, and Austria-Hungary, or against any one of these Powers.

ARTICLE II.

Abstention from all unprovoked attack, as well as from all provocation.

ARTICLE III.

In view of the interests involved in the Mediterranean, and for the principal purpose of maintaining there the present status quo, Italy and Spain will keep in communication with one another on this subject, by conveying to one another all information of a

'pagne se tiendront sur ce sujet en communication, en se faisant 'part de tout renseignement propre à s'éclairer sur leurs disposi- 'tions respectives, ainsi que sur celles des autres puissances.

Les dispositions qui précèdent, lesquelles constituent la reproduction de l'accord de 1887, entrent nouvellement en vigueur à partir d'aujourd'hui pour une durée de quatre ans, et continueront à être tenues secrètes.

Le gouvernement Italien s'engage comme en 1887 à présenter les clauses susénoncées à l'adhésion des gouvernements de S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, et de S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Hongrie.

En foi de quoi leurs excellences le marquis Maffei, ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire de S. M. le roi d'Italie, et le duc de Tetuan, ministre des affaires étrangères d'Espagne, dûment autorisés, ont signé ce protocole en double original.

Fait à Madrid le quatre mai mil huit cent quatre-vingt-onze.

(Signé) Maffei. (Signé) Le duc de Tetuan.

Pour copie conforme à l'original:

L. S. Maffei.

Madrid 4 mai 1891.

(*b*)

Spanish Note to Italy regarding Morocco. May 4, 1891.[2]

Regia ambasciata d'Italia.

Copie de la note adressée par S. E. le duc de Tetuan, ministre des affaires étrangères d'Espagne à S. E. le marquis Maffei, ambassadeur d'Italie.

Madrid, le 4 mai 1891.

Monsieur l'ambassadeur: Me référant à l'accord secret que j'ai eu l'honneur de signer aujourd'hui avec V. E. au nom de nos gouvernements respectifs, je crois mon devoir de formuler au sujet de la clause 3 dudit accord, la réserve suivante pour ce qui concerne le Maroc: Le gouvernement de S. M. la reine régente

[2] Certified copy: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 24, Geheimakten, XVI b, n. 61.

kind to enlighten each other concerning their respective dispositions, as well as those of other Powers.

The preceding provisions, which are the reproduction of the Agreement of 1887, enter into force anew, dating from today, for a period of four years, and shall continue to be kept secret.

The Italian Government engages as in 1887 to present the above stated clauses for the adhesion of the Governments of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, and of His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary.

In witness whereof Their Excellencies the Marquis Maffei, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the King of Italy, and the Duke of Tetuan, Minister of Foreign Affairs of Spain, duly authorized, have signed this Protocol in duplicate originals.

Done at Madrid, the fourth of May, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-one.

(Signed) Maffei. (Signed) The Duke of Tetuan.

For copy true to the original:
L. S. Maffei.

Madrid, May 4, 1891.

(*b*)

Spanish Note to Italy regarding Morocco. May 4, 1891.

Royal Embassy of Italy.

Copy of the Note addressed by His Excellency the Duke of Tetuan, Minister of Foreign Affairs of Spain, to His Excellency the Marquis Maffei, Ambassador of Italy.

Madrid, May 4, 1891.

Mr. Ambassador: Referring to the secret Agreement which I have today had the honor of signing with Your Excellency in the name of our respective Governments, I deem it my duty to formulate the following reserve on the subject matter of clause 3 of the said Agreement so far as it concerns Morocco: The Government

déclare que le statu quo à la conservation duquel vise l'accord doit être considéré non seulement en relation avec l'état de fait existant au Maroc, mais aussi en relation avec l'état des droits de l'Espagne d'après le traité de Wad Ras et sans que cela affaiblisse sa liberté d'action pour maintenir la sûreté de la ligne de frontière des possessions espagnoles sur le territoire du Maroc. En portant ce qui précède à la connaissance de V. E., je la prie de vouloir bien m'en donner acte au nom de son gouvernement et d'en faire également notification à leurs excellences les ambassadeurs d'Allemagne et d'Autriche-Hongrie en les invitant à en prendre acte au nom de leurs gouvernements respectifs. Veuillez agréer l'assurance de ma haute considération. (Signé) Duc de Tetuan.

A S. E. le marquis Maffei, ambassadeur de S. M. le roi d'Italie.

Pour copie conforme à l'original:

L. S. Maffei.

Madrid 4 mai 1891.

(*c*)

Accession of Austria-Hungary to the Protocol and Note.[3]
Madrid, May 4, 1891.

Madrid, le 4 mai 1891.

Par sa note d'aujourd'hui S. E. l'ambassadeur de S. M. le roi d'Italie a bien voulu envoyer au soussigné copie certifiée conforme du protocole quelle a signé ce matin avec S. E. Mr. le duc de Tetuan, ministre d'état, pour le renouvellement de l'accord secret du 4 mai 1887, ainsi que la copie certifiée conforme des notes relatives aux réserves formulées par le gouvernement espagnol au sujet du Maroc.

[3] Copy: St. A., ibid.

This Declaration of Accession bears in lead pencil the notation: "Comte Dubsky à l'ambassadeur d'Italie à Madrid, Maffei." The Declaration of Accession of the German Empire is not available, but according to a note of the Duke of

of Her Majesty the Queen Regent declares that the status quo to the preservation of which the Agreement looks must be considered not only in relation to the *de facto* situation existing in Morocco, but also in relation to the *de jure* situation of Spain according to the Treaty of Wad Ras and without impairing her freedom of action for maintaining the security of the frontier line of the Spanish possessions in the territory of Morocco. In bringing the preceding to the knowledge of Your Excellency, I beg you to be kind enough to acknowledge receipt thereof in the name of your Government and to give notice of it as well to Their Excellencies the Ambassadors of Germany and of Austria-Hungary, inviting them to take note thereof in the name of their respective Governments. Pray accept the assurance of my high consideration. (Signed) The Duke of Tetuan.

To His Excellency Marquis Maffei, Ambassador of His Majesty the King of Italy.

For copy true to the original:

L. S. Maffei.

Madrid, May 4, 1891.

(*c*)

Accession of Austria-Hungary to the Protocol and Note. Madrid, May 4, 1891.

Madrid, May 4, 1891.

By his Note of today His Excellency the Ambassador of His Majesty the King of Italy has been good enough to send to the undersigned a certified true copy of the Protocol which he signed this morning with His Excellency the Duke of Tetuan, Minister of State, for the renewal of the secret Agreement of May 4, 1887, as well as the certified true copy of the Notes relative to the reserves formulated by the Spanish Government on the subject of Morocco.

Tetuan of May 5, 1891 (Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XVI, 58) it was likewise presented on May 4.

Le soussigné s'empresse d'ordre de son gouvernement de notifier l'accession de ce dernier au dit protocole et aux notes échangées à Madrid aujourd'hui 4 ct. entre le représentant de S. M. le roi d'Italie et S. E. le ministre d'état de S. M. la reine régente.

Le soussigné profite de cette occasion pour réitérer à S. E. Mr. le marquis Maffei l'assurance de sa haute considération.

L'ambassadeur d'Autriche-Hongrie.

(Signé) Dubsky.

The undersigned hastens, by order of his Government, to announce the accession of the latter to the said Protocol and to the Notes exchanged at Madrid today, the 4th instant, between the Representative of His Majesty the King of Italy and His Excellency the Minister of State of Her Majesty the Queen Regent.

The undersigned avails himself of this occasion to renew to His Excellency the Marquis Maffei the assurance of his high consideration.

The Ambassador of Austria-Hungary.

(Signed) Dubsky.

15.

THIRD TREATY OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE. 1891.

(*a*)

Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Italy. Berlin, May 6, 1891.[1]

L. L. M. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, et le roi d'Italie fermement résolus d'assurer à leurs états la continuation des bienfaits que leur garantit, au point de vue politique aussi bien qu'au point de vue monarchique et social, le maintien de la Triple Alliance, et voulant dans ce but prolonger la durée de cette alliance conclue le 20 mai 1882 et renouvelée, une première fois déjà, par les traités du 20 février 1887 dont l'échéance était fixée au 30 mai 1892 ont, à cet effet, nommé comme leurs plénipotentiaires, savoir:

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie: le sieur Emeric comte Széchényi de Sárvári Felsö-Vidék, chambellan et conseiller intime actuel, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse,

S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse: le sieur Léon de Caprivi, général d'infanterie, chancelier de l'empire, son président du conseil des ministres de Prusse,

S. M. le roi d'Italie: le sieur Edouard comte de Launay, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse,

'lesquels, après échange de leurs pleins-pouvoirs, trouvés en 'bonne et due forme, sont convenus des articles suivants:

ARTICLE I.[2]

'Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuellement 'paix et amitié et n'entreront dans aucune alliance ou engage- 'ment dirigé contre l'un de leurs états.

[1] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 25, Geheimakten, XXVIII, 26.

15.

THIRD TREATY OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE.

1891.

(*a*)

Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Italy. Berlin, May 6, 1891.

Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, and the King of Italy, firmly resolved to assure to Their States the continuation of the benefits which the maintenance of the Triple Alliance guarantees to them, from the political point of view as well as from the monarchical and social point of view, and wishing with this purpose to prolong the duration of this Alliance, concluded on May 20, 1882, and already renewed a first time by the Treaties of February 20, 1887, whose expiration was fixed for May 30, 1892, have, for this purpose, appointed as Their Plenipotentiaries, to wit:

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary: the Sieur Emeric Count Széchényi of Sárvári Felsö-Vidék, Chamberlain and Actual Privy Councillor, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia,

His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia: the Sieur Leo von Caprivi, General of Infantry, Chancellor of the Empire, His President of the Council of Ministers of Prussia,

His Majesty the King of Italy: the Sieur Edward Count de Launay, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia,

who, after exchange of their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

Article I.[2]

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise peace and friendship, and will enter into no alliance or engagement directed against any one of their States.

[2] Articles I–V are identic with Articles I–V of the Treaty of May 20, 1882. Cf. p. 64.

'Elles s'engagent à procéder à un échange d'idées sur les ques-'tions politiques et économiques d'une nature générale qui pour-'raient se présenter, et se promettent en outre leur appui mutuel 'dans la limite de leurs propres intérêts.

ARTICLE II.

'Dans le cas où l'Italie, sans provocation directe de sa part, 'serait attaquée par la France pour quelque motif que ce soit, les 'deux autres parties contractantes seront tenues à prêter à la 'partie attaquée secours et assistance avec toutes leurs forces.

'Cette même obligation incombera à l'Italie dans le cas d'une 'agression non directement provoquée de la France contre l'Alle-'magne.

ARTICLE III.

'Si une ou deux des hautes parties contractantes, sans provo-'cation directe de leur part, venaient à être attaquées et à se 'trouver engagées dans une guerre avec deux ou plusieurs grandes 'puissances non signataires du présent traité, le "casus foederis" 'se présentera simultanément pour toutes les hautes parties con-'tractantes.

ARTICLE IV.

'Dans le cas où une grande puissance non signataire du présent 'traité menacerait la sécurité des états de l'une des hautes parties 'contractantes, et la partie menacée se verrait par là forcée de 'lui faire la guerre, les deux autres s'obligent à observer, à l'égard 'de leur allié, une neutralité bienveillante. Chacune se réserve, 'dans ce cas, la faculté de prendre part à la guerre, si elle le jugeait 'à propos, pour faire cause commune avec son allié.

ARTICLE V.

'Si la paix de l'une des hautes parties contractantes venait à 'être menacée dans les circonstances prévues par les articles pré-'cédents, les hautes parties contractantes se concerteront en 'temps utile sur les mesures militaires à prendre en vue d'une co-'opération éventuelle.

They engage to proceed to an exchange of ideas on political and economic questions of a general nature which may arise, and they further promise one another mutual support within the limits of their own interests.

ARTICLE II.

In case Italy, without direct provocation on her part, should be attacked by France for any reason whatsoever, the two other Contracting Parties shall be bound to lend help and assistance with all their forces to the Party attacked.

This same obligation shall devolve upon Italy in case of any aggression without direct provocation by France against Germany.

ARTICLE III.

If one, or two, of the High Contracting Parties, without direct provocation on their part, should chance to be attacked and to be engaged in a war with two or more Great Powers nonsignatory to the present Treaty, the *casus foederis* will arise simultaneously for all the High Contracting Parties.

ARTICLE IV.

In case a Great Power nonsignatory to the present Treaty should threaten the security of the states of one of the High Contracting Parties, and the threatened Party should find itself forced on that account to make war against it, the two others bind themselves to observe towards their Ally a benevolent neutrality. Each of them reserves to itself, in this case, the right to take part in the war, if it should see fit, to make common cause with its Ally.

ARTICLE V.

If the peace of one of the High Contracting Parties should chance to be threatened under the circumstances foreseen by the preceding Articles, the High Contracting Parties shall take counsel together in ample time as to the military measures to be taken with a view to eventual coöperation.

'Elles s'engagent, dès-à-présent, dans tous les cas de participa-'tion commune à une guerre, à ne conclure ni armistice, ni paix, 'ni traité, que d'un commun accord entre elles.

Article VI.[3]

L'Allemagne et l'Italie, 'n'ayant en vue que le maintien, 'autant que possible, du statu quo territorial en Orient, s'engagent 'à user de leur influence pour prévenir, sur les côtes et îles otto-'manes dans la mer Adriatique et dans la mer Egée, toute modifi-'cation territoriale qui porterait dommage à l'une ou à l'autre des 'puissances signataires du présent traité. Elles se communique-'ront, à cet effet, tous les renseignements de nature à s'éclairer 'mutuellement sur leurs propres dispositions, ainsi que sur celles 'd'autres puissances.

Article VII.[4]

L'Autriche-Hongrie et l'Italie, 'n'ayant en vue que le main-'tien, autant que possible, du statu quo territorial en Orient, 's'engagent à user de leur influence pour prévenir toute modifica-'tion territoriale qui porterait dommage à l'une ou à l'autre des 'puissances signataires du présent traité. Elles se communique-'ront, à cet effet, tous les renseignements de nature à s'éclairer 'mutuellement sur leurs propres dispositions, ainsi que sur celles 'd'autres puissances.

'Toutefois dans le cas, où, par suite des événements, le main-'tien du statu quo dans les régions des Balcans ou des côtes et îles 'ottomanes dans l'Adriatique et dans la mer Egée deviendrait 'impossible, et que, soit en conséquence de l'action d'une puis-'sance tierce soit autrement, l'Autriche-Hongrie ou l'Italie se 'verraient dans la nécessité de le modifier par une occupation 'temporaire ou permanente de leur part, cette occupation n'aura 'lieu qu'après un accord préalable entre les deux puissances, basé 'sur le principe d'une compensation réciproque pour tout avan-'tage, territorial ou autre que chacune d'elles obtiendrait en sus

[3] Identic with the first Article of the German-Italian Separate Treaty of February 20, 1887. Cf. p. 110.

They engage henceforward, in all cases of common participation in a war, to conclude neither armistice, nor peace, nor treaty, except by common agreement among themselves.

Article VI.[3]

Germany and Italy, having in mind only the maintenance, so far as possible, of the territorial status quo in the Orient, engage to use their influence to forestall, on the Ottoman coasts and islands in the Adriatic and the Aegean Seas, any territorial modification which might be injurious to one or the other of the Powers signatory to the present Treaty. To this end, they will communicate to one another all information of a nature to enlighten each other mutually concerning their own dispositions, as well as those of other Powers.

Article VII.[4]

Austria-Hungary and Italy, having in mind only the maintenance, so far as possible, of the territorial status quo in the Orient, engage to use their influence to forestall any territorial modification which might be injurious to one or the other of the Powers signatory to the present Treaty. To this end, they shall communicate to one another all information of a nature to enlighten each other mutually concerning their own dispositions, as well as those of other Powers.

However, if, in the course of events, the maintenance of the status quo in the regions of the Balkans or of the Ottoman coasts and islands in the Adriatic and in the Aegean Sea should become impossible, and if, whether in consequence of the action of a third Power or otherwise, Austria-Hungary or Italy should find themselves under the necessity of modifying it by a temporary or permanent occupation on their part, this occupation shall take place only after a previous agreement between the two Powers, based upon the principle of a reciprocal compensation for every advantage, territorial or other, which each of them might obtain

[4] Identic with Article I of the Austro-Hungarian-Italian Separate Treaty of February 20, 1887. Cf. p. 108.

'du statu quo actuel, et donnant satisfaction aux intérêts et aux 'prétentions bien fondées des deux parties.

Article VIII.[5]

'Les stipulations des' articles VI et VII 'ne s'appliqueront 'd'aucune manière à la question égyptienne au sujet de laquelle 'les hautes parties contractantes conservent respectivement leur 'liberté d'action, eu égard toujours aux principes sur lesquels repose le présent traité.

Article IX.

L'Allemagne et l'Italie s'engagent à s'employer pour le maintien du statu quo territorial dans les régions nord-africaines sur la Méditerranée à savoir la Cyrénaïque, la Tripolitaine et la Tunisie. Les représentants des deux puissances dans ces régions auront pour instruction de se tenir dans la plus étroite intimité de communications et assistance mutuelles.

Si malheureusement, en suite d'un mûr examen de la situation l'Allemagne et l'Italie reconnaissaient l'une et l'autre que le maintien du statu quo devenait impossible, l'Allemagne s'engage, après un accord formel et préalable, à appuyer l'Italie en toute action sous la forme d'occupation ou autre prise de garantie que cette dernière devrait entreprendre dans ces mêmes régions en vue d'un intérêt d'équilibre et de légitime compensation.

Il est entendu que pour pareille éventualité les deux puissances chercheraient à se mettre également d'accord avec l'Angleterre.

Article X.[6]

'S'il arrivait que la France fît acte d'étendre son occupation ou 'bien son protectorat ou sa souveraineté, sous une forme quel-'conque, sur les territoires nord-africains,[7] et qu'en conséquence 'de ce fait l'Italie crût devoir, pour sauvegarder sa position dans 'la Méditerranée, entreprendre elle-même une action sur les dits

[5] Identic with Article II of the German-Italian Separate Treaty of February 20, 1887. Cf. p. 112. Austria now accedes to this provision.

[6] Identic with Article III of the German-Italian Separate Treaty of February 20, 1887. Cf. p. 112.

beyond the present status quo, and giving satisfaction to the interests and well founded claims of the two Parties.

Article VIII.[5]

The stipulations of Articles VI and VII shall apply in no way to the Egyptian question, with regard to which the High Contracting Parties preserve respectively their freedom of action, regard being always paid to the principles upon which the present Treaty rests.

Article IX.

Germany and Italy engage to exert themselves for the maintenance of the territorial status quo in the North African regions on the Mediterranean, to wit, Cyrenaica, Tripolitania, and Tunisia. The Representatives of the two Powers in these regions shall be instructed to put themselves into the closest intimacy of mutual communication and assistance.

If unfortunately, as a result of a mature examination of the situation, Germany and Italy should both recognize that the maintenance of the status quo has become impossible, Germany engages, after a formal and previous agreement, to support Italy in any action in the form of occupation or other taking of guaranty which the latter should undertake in these same regions with a view to an interest of equilibrium and of legitimate compensation.

It is understood that in such an eventuality the two Powers would seek to place themselves likewise in agreement with England.

Article X.[6]

If it were to happen that France should make a move to extend her occupation, or even her protectorate or her sovereignty, under any form whatsoever, in the North African territories, and that in consequence thereof Italy, in order to safeguard her position in the Mediterranean, should feel that she must her self undertake action in the said North African territories, or

[7] The words "soit du villayet de Tripoli, soit de l'empire Marocain" of Article III of the German-Italian Treaty of 1887 are here omitted. Cf. p. 112.

'territoires nord-africains ou bien recourir sur le territoire français 'en Europe aux mesures extrêmes, l'état de guerre qui s'ensuivrait 'entre l'Italie et la France constituerait *ipso facto*, sur la demande 'de l'Italie, et à la charge commune' de l'Allemagne et de l'Italie, 'le *casus foederis* prévu par les articles II et V du présent traité, 'comme si pareille éventualité y était expressément visée.

Article XI.[8]

'Si les chances de toute guerre entreprise en commun contre la 'France' par les deux puissances 'amenaient l'Italie à rechercher 'des garanties territoriales à l'égard de la France, pour la sécurité 'des frontières du royaume et de sa position maritime, ainsi qu'en 'vue de la stabilité de la paix, l'Allemagne n'y mettra aucun 'obstacle, et au besoin, et dans une mesure compatible avec les 'circonstances, s'appliquera à faciliter les moyens d'atteindre un 'semblable but.

Article XII.[9]

'Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuellement 'le secret sur le contenu du présent traité.

Article XIII.

Les puissances signataires se réservent d'y introduire ultérieurement sous forme de protocole et d'un commun accord, les modifications dont l'utilité serait démontrée par les circonstances.

Article XIV.

Le présent traité restera en vigueur pour l'espace de six ans à partir de l'échange des ratifications;[10] mais s'il n'avait pas été dénoncé un an à l'avance par l'une ou l'autre des hautes parties contractantes, il restera en vigueur pour la même durée de six autres années.

[8] Identic with Article IV of the German-Italian Separate Treaty of February 20, 1887. Cf. p. 112.

[9] Identic with Article VI of the Treaty of May 20, 1882, and Articles II and V of the Separate Treaties of Italy with Austria-Hungary and with Germany, respectively, of February 20, 1887. Cf. pp. 68, 108, 114.

even have recourse to extreme measures in French territory in Europe, the state of war which would thereby ensue between Italy and France would constitute *ipso facto*, on the demand of Italy, and at the common charge of Germany and Italy, the *casus foederis* foreseen by Articles II and V of the present Treaty, as if such an eventuality were expressly contemplated therein.

ARTICLE XI.[8]

If the fortunes of any war undertaken in common against France by the two Powers should lead Italy to seek for territorial guaranties with respect to France for the security of the frontiers of the Kingdom and of her maritime position, as well as with a view to the stability of peace, Germany will present no obstacle thereto, and, if need be, and in a measure compatible with circumstances, will apply herself to facilitating the means of attaining such a purpose.

ARTICLE XII.[9]

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise secrecy as to the contents of the present Treaty.

ARTICLE XIII.

The Signatory Powers reserve the right of subsequently introducing, in the form of a protocol and of a common agreement, the modifications of which the utility should be demonstrated by circumstances.

ARTICLE XIV.

The present Treaty shall remain in force for the space of six years, dating from the exchange of ratifications; but if it has not been denounced one year in advance by one or another of the High Contracting Parties, it shall remain in force for the same duration of six more years.

[10] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, May 16, 1891 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXVIII, 32); of Emperor William II, New Palace, Potsdam, May 16, 1891 (original: St. A., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); of King Humbert, Rome, May 12, 1891 (original, ibid.); Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Berlin, May 17, 1891 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXVIII, 34).

ARTICLE XV.

Les ratifications du présent traité seront échangées à Berlin, dans un délai de quinze jours ou plus tôt si faire se peut.

'En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé le 'présent traité, et y ont apposé le cachet de leurs armes.

Fait à Berlin, en triple exemplaire, le sixième jour du mois de mai mil huit cent quatre-vingt-onze.

L. S. Széchényi.
L. S. v. Caprivi.
L. S. Launay.

(*b*)

Final Protocol to the Treaty.[11]

PROTOCOLE.

Au moment de procéder à la signature du traité de ce jour entre l'Autriche-Hongrie, l'Allemagne et l'Italie, les plénipotentiaires soussignés de ces trois puissances, à ce dûment autorisés, se déclarent mutuellement ce qui suit:

1°. Sauf réserve d'approbation parlementaire pour les stipulations effectives qui découleraient de la présente déclaration de principe les hautes parties contractantes se promettent, dès ce moment, en matière économique (finances, douanes, chemins de fer) en sus du traitement de la nation la plus favorisée, toutes les facilités et tous les avantages particuliers qui seraient compatibles avec les exigences de chacun des trois états et avec leurs engagements respectifs avec les tierces puissances.

2°. L'accession de l'Angleterre étant déjà acquise, en principe, aux stipulations du traité de ce jour qui concernent l'Orient, proprement dit, à savoir les territoires de l'empire ottoman, les hautes parties contractantes s'emploieront au moment opportun, et pour autant que les circonstances le comporteraient, à provoquer une accession analogue à l'égard des territoires nord-africains

[11] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 25, Geheimakten, XXVIII, 26.

ARTICLE XV.

The ratifications of the present Treaty shall be exchanged at Berlin within a period of a fortnight, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Berlin, in triplicate, the sixth day of the month of May, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-one.

L. S. Széchényi.
L. S. v. Caprivi.
L. S. Launay.

(*b*)

Final Protocol to the Treaty.

PROTOCOL.

At the moment of proceeding to the signing of the Treaty of this day between Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Italy, the undersigned Plenipotentiaries of these three Powers, thereto duly authorized, mutually declare themselves as follows:

1. Under reserve of parliamentary approval for the executory stipulations proceeding from the present declaration of principle, the High Contracting Parties promise each other, from this moment, in economic matters (finances, customs, railroads), in addition to most-favored-nation treatment, all of the facilities and special advantages which would be compatible with the requirements of each of the three States and with their respective engagements with third Powers.

2. The accession of England being already acquired, in principle, to the stipulations of the Treaty of this day which concern the Orient, properly so-called, to wit, the territories of the Ottoman Empire, the High Contracting Parties shall exert themselves at the opportune moment, and to the extent that circumstances may permit it, to bring about an analogous accession with regard to the North African territories of the central and western part of

de la partie centrale et occidentale de la Méditerranée, le Maroc compris. Cette accession pourrait se réaliser moyennant acceptation, de la part de l'Angleterre, du programme établi aux articles IX et X du traité de ce jour.

En foi de quoi les trois plénipotentiaires ont signé, en triple exemplaire, le présent protocole.

Fait à Berlin, le sixième jour du mois de mai mil huit cent quatre-vingt-onze.

Széchényi.
v. Caprivi.
Launay.

the Mediterranean, including Morocco. This accession might be realized by an acceptance, on the part of England, of the programme established by Articles IX and X of the Treaty of this day.

In witness whereof the three Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Protocol in triplicate.

Done at Berlin, the sixth day of the month of May, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-one.

Széchényi.
v. Caprivi.
Launay.

16.

SECOND TREATY OF ALLIANCE OF RUMANIA WITH AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, GERMANY, AND ITALY. 1892.

(*a*)

Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary and Rumania. Sinaia, July 13/25, 1892.[1]

'S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème, etc. et roi apo-'stolique de Hongrie, et

'S. M. le roi de Roumanie,

'animés d'un égal désir de maintenir la paix générale, conformé-'ment au but poursuivi par l'alliance austro-hongroise et alle-'mande, d'assurer l'ordre politique et de garantir contre toutes 'les éventualités la parfaite amitié qui les lie, ont résolu de con-'clure à cette fin un traité qui par sa nature essentiellement con-'servatrice et défensive ne poursuit que le but de les prémunir 'contre les dangers qui pourraient menacer la paix de leurs états.

'A cet effet L. L. dites M. M. ont nommé pour leurs plénipo-'tentiaires, savoir:

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie: le sieur Agénor comte Gołuchowski, chambellan impérial et royal, son envoyé extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire près S. M. le roi de Roumanie,

S. M. le roi de Roumanie: le sieur Alexandre N. Lahovary, son ministre, sécrétaire d'état aux affaires étrangères,

'lesquels, après s'être communiqués leurs pleins-pouvoirs, trouvés 'en bonne et due forme, sont convenus des articles suivants:

Article 1.

'Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent paix et amitié 'et n'entreront dans aucune alliance ou engagement dirigé contre

[1] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 26, Geheimakten, XXX a, n. 45.

16.

SECOND TREATY OF ALLIANCE OF RUMANIA WITH AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, GERMANY, AND ITALY. 1892.

(*a*)

Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary and Rumania. Sinaia, July 13/25, 1892.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and

His Majesty the King of Rumania,

animated by an equal desire to maintain the general peace, in conformity with the purpose pursued by the Austro-Hungarian and German Alliance, to assure the political order, and to guarantee against all eventualities the perfect friendship which binds Them together, have resolved to conclude to this end a Treaty which by its essentially conservative and defensive nature pursues only the aim of forestalling the dangers which might menace the peace of Their States.

For this purpose Their said Majesties have named as Their Plenipotentiaries, to wit:

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary: the Sieur Agenor Count Gołuchowski, Imperial and Royal Chamberlain, His Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Rumania,

His Majesty the King of Rumania: the Sieur Alexander N. Lahovary, His Minister, Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs,

who, after having communicated to each other their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

ARTICLE 1.

The High Contracting Parties promise one another peace and friendship, and will enter into no alliance or engagement directed

'l'un de leurs états. Elles s'engagent à suivre une politique 'amicale et à se prêter un appui mutuel dans la limite de leurs 'intérêts.

ARTICLE 2.

'Si la Roumanie, sans provocation aucune de sa part, venait 'à être attaquée, l'Autriche-Hongrie est tenue à lui porter en 'temps utile secours et assistance contre l'agresseur. Si l'Au-'triche-Hongrie était attaquée dans les mêmes circonstances dans 'une partie de ses états limitrophe à la Roumanie, le casus foederis 'se présentera aussitôt pour cette dernière.

ARTICLE 3.

'Si une des hautes parties contractantes se trouvait menacée 'd'une agression dans les conditions susmentionnées les gouverne-'ments respectifs se mettront d'accord sur les mesures à prendre 'en vue d'une coopération de leurs armées. Ces questions mili-'taires, notamment celle de l'unité des opérations et du passage 'des territoires respectifs, seront réglées par une convention 'militaire.

ARTICLE 4.

'Si contrairement à leur désir et espoir les hautes parties con-'tractantes étaient forcées à une guerre commune dans les cir-'constances prévues par les articles précédents, elles s'engagent à 'ne négocier ni conclure séparément la paix.

ARTICLE 5.

'Le présent traité restera en vigueur pour la durée de' quatre 'ans à partir du jour de l'échange des ratifications. Si une année 'avant son expiration le présent traité n'est pas dénoncé, ou si la 'révision n'en est pas demandée par aucune des hautes parties 'contractantes, il sera considéré comme prolongé pour la durée de 'trois autres années.

ARTICLE 6.

'Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuellement 'le secret sur le contenu du présent traité.

against any one of their States. They engage to follow a friendly policy, and to lend one another mutual support within the limits of their interests.

ARTICLE 2.

If Rumania, without any provocation on her part, should be attacked, Austria-Hungary is bound to bring her in ample time help and assistance against the aggressor. If Austria-Hungary be attacked under the same circumstances in a portion of her states bordering on Rumania, the *casus foederis* will immediately arise for the latter.

ARTICLE 3.

If one of the High Contracting Parties should find itself threatened by an aggression under the abovementioned conditions, the respective Governments shall put themselves in agreement as to the measures to be taken with a view to coöperation of their armies. These military questions, especially that of the unity of operations and of passage through the respective territories, shall be regulated by a military convention.

ARTICLE 4.

If, contrary to their desire and hope, the High Contracting Parties be forced into a common war under the circumstances foreseen by the preceding Articles, they engage neither to negotiate nor to conclude peace separately.

ARTICLE 5.

The present Treaty shall remain in force for a period of four years, dating from the day of the exchange of ratifications. If the present Treaty is not denounced one year before its expiration, or if its revision is not demanded by either of the High Contracting Parties, it shall be regarded as prolonged for a period of three more years.

ARTICLE 6.

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise secrecy as to the contents of the present Treaty.

ARTICLE 7.

'Le présent traité sera ratifié et les ratifications seront échan-'gées dans un délai de trois semaines ou plus tôt si faire se peut.[2]

'En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs l'ont signé et y 'ont apposé le sceau de leurs armes.

Fait à Sinaia le vingt-cinquième/treizième jour du mois de juillet de l'an de grâce mil huit cent quatre-vingt-douze.

Agénor comte Gołuchowski. L. S.

Al. Lahovari. L. S.

(*b*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Rumania providing for the accession of Germany to the Alliance. Bucharest, November 11/23, 1892.[3]

'S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apo-'stolique de Hongrie, et

'S. M. le roi de Roumanie ayant conclu à' Sinaia le 25/13 juillet de l'année courante 'le traité d'amitié et d'alliance suivant:

[*Articles 1–7 of the Treaty of July 25, 1892, follow.*]

'ont invité S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, à 'accéder aux dispositions du susdit traité.

'En conséquence S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, 'a muni de ses pleins-pouvoirs à cet effet son représentant' à Bucarest, le conseiller de légation Bernard de Bülow, 'pour 'adhérer formellement aux stipulations contenues dans le traité 'susmentionné. En vertu de cet acte d'accession S. M. l'empereur 'd'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, prend au nom de l'empire d'Alle-'magne envers L. L. M. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème 'etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, et le roi de Roumanie, et en 'même temps L. L. M. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème 'etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, et le roi de Roumanie, pren-

[2] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Ischl, July 30, 1892 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXX a, n. 46); of King Charles, Sinaia, July 25/August 4, 1892 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Sinaia, July 25/August 4, 1892 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXX a, 51).

[3] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimer Vertragsurkunden, n. 27, Geheimakten, XXX a, n. 92.

ARTICLE 7.

The present Treaty shall be ratified and the ratifications shall be exchanged within a period of three weeks, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed it and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Sinaia, the twenty-fifth/thirteenth day of the month of July of the year of grace one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two.

Agenor Count Gołuchowski. L. S.

Al. Lahovari. L. S.

(*b*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Rumania providing for the accession of Germany to the Alliance. Bucharest, November 11/23, 1892.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and

His Majesty the King of Rumania, having concluded at Sinaia on July 25/13 of the current year the Treaty of friendship and alliance which follows:

[*Articles 1–7 of the Treaty of July 25, 1892, follow.*]

have invited His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, to accede to the provisions of the aforesaid Treaty.

Consequently His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, has furnished with His full powers for this purpose His Representative at Bucharest, Counsellor of Legation Bernhard von Bülow, to adhere formally to the provisions contained in the abovementioned Treaty. In virtue of this Act of Accession His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, takes in the name of the German Empire towards Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and the King of Rumania, and at the same time Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and the King of Rumania take towards His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, the same engagements by which the High Contracting Parties

'nent envers S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, les 'mêmes engagements auxquels les hautes parties contractantes se 'sont mutuellement obligées par les stipulations du dit traité 'inséré ci-dessus.

'Le présent acte d'accession sera ratifié et les ratifications 'seront échangées dans un délai de trois semaines ou plus tôt si 'faire se peut.[4]

'En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé le 'présent acte d'accession et y ont apposé le sceau de leurs armes.

Fait à Bucarest, le 23e/11e jour du mois de novembre de l'an de grâce mil huit cent quatre-vingt-douze.

L. S. A. Gołuchowski.
L. S. Al. Lahovari.
L. S. Bern. Bülow.

(*c*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Italy providing for the accession of Italy to the Alliance. November 28, 1892.[5]

'S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi apostolique de Hongrie, et 'S. M. le roi de Roumanie, ayant conclu' le 25/13 juillet 1892 'un traité d'amitié et d'alliance, actuellement en vigueur, traité 'dont la teneur suit:

[*The text of the Treaty as above follows.*]

'Ce traité ayant reçu' le 23 novembre 1892 'l'accession de 'S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, et ayant été en- 'suite communiqué par les hautes parties contractantes susmen- 'tionnées à S. M. le roi d'Italie avec l'invitation à y accéder, S. M. 'le roi d'Italie, approuvant le but pour lequel ce traité a été conclu, 'et qui est la conservation de la paix générale et de l'ordre exist- 'ant, a autorisé le soussigné' sieur François des marquis Curto- passi, son envoyé extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire

[4] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, in one copy each for the German Empire and Rumania, Vienna, December 5, 1892 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXX a, n. 99); of Emperor William II, Berlin, December 5, 1892 (original: St. A., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); of King Charles, Bucharest, November 30/December 11, 1892 (original, ibid.); Protocol of exchange of ratifications between Austria-Hungary and Rumania, Bucharest, December 1/13, 1892 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXX a, n. 103); between

have mutually bound themselves according to the stipulations of the said Treaty inserted above.

The present Act of Accession shall be ratified and the ratifications shall be exchanged within a period of three weeks, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Act of Accession and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Bucharest, the twenty-third/eleventh day of the month of November of the year of grace one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two.

L. S. A. Gołuchowski.
L. S. Al. Lahovari.
L. S. Bern. Bülow.

(*c*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Italy providing for the accession of Italy to the Alliance. November 28, 1892.[5]

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, Apostolic King of Hungary, and His Majesty the King of Rumania, having concluded on July 25/13, 1892, a Treaty of friendship and alliance, now in force, the tenor of which Treaty follows:

[*The text of the Treaty as above follows.*]

This Treaty having received on November 23, 1892, the Accession of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, and having been then communicated by the High Contracting Parties abovementioned to His Majesty the King of Italy with an invitation to accede thereto, His Majesty the King of Italy, approving the purpose for which this Treaty has been concluded, and which is the preservation of the general peace and of the existing order, has authorized the undersigned Sieur

the German Empire and Rumania, Bucharest, December 14, 1892 (according to advice from Bucharest on December 15: ibid., Geheimakten, XXX a, n. 105).

[5] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 28, Geheimakten, XXX a, n. 92.

A similar Treaty was concluded and ratified between Rumania and Italy. Despatch from Bucharest dated December 30, 1892, and Instruction to Rome dated January 5, 1893 (St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXX a, nn. 113 and 115).

auprès de S. M. le roi de Roumanie, 'à déclarer en son nom qu'il 'accède au dit traité dans les limites ci-après indiquées en ce qui 'concerne les stipulations des articles 2 et 3, savoir:

'Si les éventualités, pouvant donner lieu au *casus foederis* tel qu'il 'est prévu dans les articles 2 et 3, venaient à se produire, L. L. 'M. M., l'empereur d'Autriche, roi apostolique de Hongrie, le roi 'd'Italie et le roi de Roumanie prennent l'engagement mutuel 'de se concerter en temps utile pour une action commune dont les 'modalités seront réglées par une convention spéciale.

'La présente accession sera en vigueur à dater du jour de la 'signature' pour toute la durée du traité principal du 25/13 juillet 1892.

'Le secret sera gardé sur cet acte d'accession qui ne pourra 'être révélé sans le consentement de chacune des hautes parties 'contractantes.

'S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi apostoliqie de Hongrie a au-'torisé de son côté le soussigné sieur' Agénor comte Gołuchowski, chambellan I. et R., son envoyé extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire près S. M. le roi de Roumanie, 'à déclarer en son 'nom qu'il accepte dans les termes ci-dessus relatés et avec les 'mêmes obligations mutuelles l'accession de S. M. le roi d'Italie 'au traité' du 25/13 juillet 1892.

'Le présent acte d'accession et d'acceptation sera ratifié par S. 'M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi apostolique de Hongrie et par 'S. M. le roi d'Italie, et les ratifications seront échangées le plus 'tôt possible.[6]

'En foi de quoi les' plénipotentiaires respectifs 'ont signé le 'présent acte d'accession et y ont apposé le cachet de leurs armes.

Fait à Bucharest, le vingt-huitième jour du mois de novembre mille huit cent quatre-vingt-douze.

Agénor comte Gołuchowski. L. S.

Francesco Curtopassi. L. S.

[6] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, December 15, 1892 (draft: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXX a, n. 104); of King Humbert, Rome, December 18, 1892 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); Protocol of exchange of ratifications between Austria-Hungary and Italy, Vienna, December 24, 1892 (original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXX a, n. 109).

Francis dei marchesi Curtopassi, His Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Rumania, to declare in His name that He accedes to the said Treaty within the limits indicated below, so far as concerns the stipulations of Articles 2 and 3, to wit:

If eventualities that could give rise to the *casus foederis* as it is foreseen in Articles 2 and 3 should chance to occur, Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, Apostolic King of Hungary, the King of Italy, and the King of Rumania assume a mutual engagement to take counsel together in ample time as to common action, the detailed procedure of which shall be regulated by a special convention.

The present Accession shall be in force, dating from the day of signature, for the whole duration of the principal Treaty of July 25/13, 1892.

This Act of Accession shall be kept secret, and cannot be revealed without the consent of each of the High Contracting Parties.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, Apostolic King of Hungary, has for his part authorized the undersigned Sieur Agenor Count Gołuchowski, Imperial and Royal Chamberlain, His Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Rumania, to declare in His name that He accepts in the terms above stated, and with the same mutual obligations, the Accession of His Majesty the King of Italy to the Treaty of July 25/13, 1892.

The present Act of Accession and of acceptance shall be ratified by His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, Apostolic King of Hungary, and by His Majesty the King of Italy, and the ratifications shall be exchanged as soon as possible.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Act of Accession and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Bucharest, the twenty-eighth day of the month of November, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two.

Agenor Count Gołuchowski. L.S.

Francesco Curtopassi. L. S.

17.

PROLONGATION OF THE ALLIANCE OF RUMANIA WITH AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, GERMANY, AND ITALY. 1896.

(*a*)

Protocol between Austria-Hungary and Rumania regarding the prolongation of the Alliance. Sinaia, September 30, 1896.[1]

Les soussignés, munis des pleins-pouvoirs de leurs souverains, trouvés en bonne et due forme, prenant en considération les stipulations du traité d'alliance, signé le 25 juillet 1892, entre la Roumanie et l'Autriche-Hongrie, et désireux de constater une fois de plus l'entente intime établie en prévision de certaines éventualités, mentionnées dans ce traité, sont tombés d'accord sur ce qui suit:

Bien que le traité dont la durée a d'abord été fixée pour quatre ans, continue en vertu de l'Article 5, d'une manière tacite, de garder sa valeur jusqu'au 25 juillet 1899, les soussignés tiennent à déclarer d'une manière formelle que les engagements pris de part et d'autre resteront pleinement et entièrement en vigueur durant l'entière période de sept ans prévue par le dit traité.

Convaincus des bons résultats obtenus par cette entente pour les intérêts des deux parties contractantes et voulant en assurer les bienfaits pour une période prolongée, les soussignés prennent l'engagement que le traité en question restera en vigueur dans toutes ses parties et dans toute sa teneur jusqu'au 25 juillet 1903.

Il est bien entendu que le présent protocole, rédigé conformément aux pleins-pouvoirs donnés par L. L. M. M. le roi de Rou-

[1] Original: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 30, Geheimakten, XXX b, 5.

The prolongation of the Treaty legally came into effect by the signing of this Protocol. The negotiators were authorized to proceed to the ratification by full powers from the Chiefs of State, as in the case of ministerial declarations.

Full power of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, September 19, 1896 (draft: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXX b, n. 6); of King Charles of Rumania,

17.

PROLONGATION OF THE ALLIANCE OF RUMANIA WITH AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, GERMANY, AND ITALY. 1896.

(*a*)

Protocol between Austria-Hungary and Rumania regarding the prolongation of the Alliance. Sinaia, September 30, 1896.

The undersigned, furnished with full powers by their Sovereigns, found in good and due form, taking into consideration the stipulations of the Treaty of Alliance, signed on July 25, 1892, between Rumania and Austria-Hungary, and desirous to record once more the intimate understanding established in prospect of certain eventualities mentioned in this Treaty, have come into agreement upon the following:

Although the Treaty, of which the duration had first been fixed for four years, continues, in virtue of Article 5, tacitly to keep its validity until July 25, 1899, the undersigned have to declare in a formal manner that the engagements assumed on both sides shall remain fully and entirely in force during the entire period of seven years foreseen by the said Treaty.

Convinced of the good results obtained by this understanding for the interests of the two Contracting Parties, and wishing to make sure of its benefits for a prolonged period, the undersigned assume the engagement that the Treaty in question shall remain in force in all its parts and in all its tenor until July 25, 1903.

It is well understood that the present Protocol, drawn up in conformity with the full powers granted by Their Majesties the King of Rumania and the Emperor of Austria, Apostolic King

Pelesch Palace, September 12/24, 1896 (original attached to the Protocol: St. A., Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 30, Geheimakten, XXX b, n. 5).

Corresponding ratifications are lacking.

manie et l'empereur d'Autriche, roi apostolique de Hongrie, fait partie intégrante du traité d'alliance du 25 juillet 1892.

Fait à Sinaïa, le dixhuitième/trentième jour du mois de septembre de l'an de grâce mil huit cent quatre-vingt-seize.

D. Sturdza. L. S. Gołuchowski. L. S.

(*b*)

Accession of the German Empire to the Protocol. Berlin, May 7, 1899.[2]

VERBAL-NOTE.

Die Dauer des zwischen Oesterreich-Ungarn und Rumänien im Jahre 1892 abgeschlossenen und im Jahre 1896 verlängerten Geheimvertrags wird im Artikel 5 dieses Vertrags geregelt. Der letzte Absatz dieses Artikels lautet:

"Si une année avant son expiration le présent traité n'est pas dénoncé ou si la révision n'en est pas demandée par aucune des hautes parties contractantes, il sera considéré comme prolongé pour la durée de trois autres années."

Auf Grund dieser Fassung des Artikels und folgend den allgemein üblichen Grundsätzen bei Interpretation von Verträgen geht die kaiserliche Regierung, welche dem Geheimvertrage im November 1892 beigetreten ist, von der Auffassung aus, dass der Vertrag für jeden vertragschliessenden Theil, welcher nicht ein Jahr vor Ablauf desselben seinen Rücktritt erklärt hat, stillschweigend weiterläuft. Da eine Kündigung seitens der Regierung S. M. im Laufe dieses Jahres nicht erfolgt ist, so erachtet dieselbe sich mithin nach wie vor an die Bestimmungen des Vertrages für gebunden.

Bereits im Dezember v. J. war die kaiserliche Regierung in der Lage, dem rumänischen Gesandten in Berlin auf seine Anfrage die vorstehende Auffassung über die Dauer ihrer Vertragspflichten schriftlich mitzutheilen und ist mit ihrer Darlegung dem Ein-

[2] Original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 31, Geheimakten, XXX c, 13.

of Hungary, forms an integral part of the Treaty of Alliance of July 25, 1892.

Done at Sinaia, the eighteenth/thirtieth day of the month of September of the year of grace one thousand eight hundred and ninety-six.

D. Sturdza. L. S.

Gołuchowski. L. S.

(*b*)

Accession of the German Empire to the Protocol. Berlin, May 7, 1899.

NOTE VERBALE.

The duration of the secret Treaty concluded between Austria-Hungary and Rumania in the year 1892 and prolonged in the year 1896 is determined in Article 5 of this Treaty. The last paragraph of this Article reads:

"If the present Treaty is not denounced one year before its expiration, or if its revision is not demanded by either of the High Contracting Parties, it shall be considered as prolonged for a period of three more years."

On the basis of this wording of the Article, and in conformity with the generally accepted principles of the interpretation of treaties, the Imperial Government, which adhered to the secret Treaty in November, 1892, is of the opinion that the Treaty automatically continues as regards every Signatory Party which has not given notice of its withdrawal one year before the expiration of the said Treaty. Since no notice was given by the Government of His Majesty in the course of this year, the said Government considers itself bound, as previously, by the stipulations of the Treaty.

The Imperial Government, in reply to an inquiry of the Rumanian Minister in Berlin, was as early as December of last year in a position to inform him in writing concerning the above-mentioned conception of the duration of the Treaty, and in this

verständniss und dem vollen Genügen S. M. des Königs Carl begegnet.

Berlin, den 7. Mai 1899.

(*c*)

Acknowledgment by Austria-Hungary of the German accession to the Protocol. Berlin, May 15, 1899.[3]

Geheim.[4]

Euer Excellenz!

Die Verbal-Note, welche E. E. mit der geheimen Zuschrift vom 7. Mai l. J. mir zu übermitteln die Güte hatten, habe ich mit verbindlichstem Danke zu erhalten die Ehre gehabt.

In diesen Schriftstücken, welche ich nicht verfehlt habe meiner Regierung vorzulegen, ist seitens E. E. der Standpunkt niedergelegt, welchen die kaiserlich deutsche Regierung hinsichtlich der Dauer der Verbindlichkeiten einnimmt, die ihr aus ihrem seiner Zeit erfolgten Beitritt zu dem zwischen Österreich-Ungarn und Rumänien abgeschlossenen Vertrage obliegen.

E. E. haben die diesbezügliche Auffassung der kaiserlich deutschen Regierung dahin formulirt, dass auf Grund der Fassung des Artikel 5 des im Jahre 1892 mit Rumänien abgeschlossenen und 1896 verlängerten geheimen Vertrages, und nach den allgemein üblichen Grundsätzen bei Interpretation von Verträgen, der in Rede stehende Vertrag für jeden vertragschliessenden Theil, welcher nicht ein Jahr vor Ablauf desselben seinen Rücktritt erklärt hat, stillschweigend weiterläuft und dass somit, nachdem eine Kündigung seitens der Regierung S. M. des deutschen Kaisers im Laufe dieses Jahres nicht erfolgt ist, dieselbe sich nach wie vor an die Bestimmungen des Vertrages für gebunden erachtet.

Ferner hatten E. E. die Güte mitzutheilen, dass die kaiserlich deutsche Regierung bereits im Dezember vorigen Jahres in der Lage war, dem rumänischen Gesandten in Berlin auf seine An-

[3] Copy: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXX c, n. 17.

[4] The superscription reads: "Abschrift einer ämtlichen Zuschrift des Botschafters von Szögyény an den Staatssekretär von Bülow, d. d. Berlin, den 15.

statement met with the approval and the complete satisfaction of His Majesty King Charles.

Berlin, May 7, 1899.

(*c*)

Acknowledgment by Austria-Hungary of the German accession to the Protocol. Berlin, May 15, 1899.

Secret.[4]

Excellency:

It is with the most sincere thanks that I have had the honor to receive the Note Verbale which Your Excellency was good enough to transmit to me, together with the secret Memorandum of May 7 last.

In these documents, which I have not failed to lay before my Government, Your Excellency defines the position which the Imperial German Government takes with regard to the duration of the obligations which are incumbent on it through its participation in the Treaty concluded between Austria-Hungary and Rumania.

Your Excellency has formulated the opinion of the Imperial German Government in this matter, that by virtue of the wording of Article 5 of the secret Treaty which was concluded with Rumania in 1892 and prolonged in 1896, and in conformity with the generally accepted principles of the interpretation of treaties, the Treaty in question is automatically prolonged as regards each Signatory Party which has not given notice of its withdrawal one year before the expiration of the said Treaty; and that therefore, as no notice was given by the Government of His Majesty the German Emperor in the course of this year, the said Government considers itself bound, as previously, by the stipulations of the Treaty.

Your Excellency had the further kindness to state that the Imperial German Government, in reply to an inquiry of the Rumanian Minister in Berlin, was as early as December of the

Mai 1899, Nr. 22." ("Copy of an official note from Ambassador von Szögyény to Secretary of State von Bülow, dated Berlin, May 15, 1899, No. 22.")

frage die vorstehende Auffassung über die Dauer ihrer Vertragspflichten schriftlich bekannt zu geben, und dass sie mit ihrer Darlegung dem Einverständnis und vollen Genügen S. M. des Königs Carol begegnet ist.

Im Auftrage und im Namen der k. u. k. Regierung habe ich die Ehre, E. E. ganz ergebenst bekannt zu geben, dass dieselbe in vorstehenden Erklärungen E. E. die seitens der kaiserlich deutschen Regierung bereits im November 1896 in Aussicht gestellte seinerzeitige schriftliche Adhäsion zu der im September desselben Jahres zwischen Österreich-Ungarn und Rumänien stipulirten Vertragsverlängerung erblickt.

Ferner bin ich beauftragt, zu E. E. geneigten Kenntnis zu bringen, dass die k. u. k. Regierung von den eben erwähnten Mittheilungen der kaiserlich deutschen Regierung Akt nimmt und nunmehr beabsichtigt, dieselben der königlich italienischen Regierung mitzutheilen, damit diese in der Lage sei, auch ihrerseits die deutsche Auffassung zur Kenntnis zu nehmen und sich ihr durch eine analoge Declaration anzuschliessen.

Gleichzeitig benütze ich diesen Anlass, um E. E. die Versicherung meiner ausgezeichneten Hochachtung zu erneuern.

von Szögyény m. p.

(*d*)

Accession of Italy to the Protocol. Rome, June 5, 1899.[5]

Ministero degli affari esteri.

Rome, ce 5 juin 1899.

Monsieur l'ambassadeur,

V. E. m'a fait l'honneur de m'informer, d'ordre de son gouvernement, d'un échange de notes intervenu, les 7 et 15 mai dernier, entre le secrétaire d'état de l'empire allemand pour les affaires étrangères et l'ambassadeur d'Autriche-Hongrie à Berlin au sujet du traité secret entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Roumanie.

[5] Original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 32, Geheimakten, XXX c, n. 23.

This Declaration of Accession was accepted by Austria-Hungary. (Despatch from Rome of July 3, 1899: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXX c, 26.)

previous year in a position to inform him in writing concerning the abovementioned opinion of the duration of its treaty obligations, and that in this statement it met with the approval and complete satisfaction of His Majesty King Charles.

By the direction and in the name of the Imperial and Royal Government I have the honor to make known most respectfully to Your Excellency that it sees in the above declaration of Your Excellency the written adhesion on its part foreshadowed already in November, 1896, by the Imperial German Government, to the Treaty prolongation stipulated between Austria-Hungary and Rumania in September of that year.

I am further charged to bring to Your Excellency's gracious attention that the Imperial and Royal Government takes note of the communication of the Imperial German Government just referred to, and intends forthwith to impart it to the Royal Italian Government, so that the latter may be in a position to become acquainted on its part with the German interpretation, and to adhere to it through a similar declaration.

I avail myself at the same time of this occasion to renew to Your Excellency the assurance of my distinguished consideration.

von Szögyény, m. p.

(*d*)

Accession of Italy to the Protocol. Rome, June 5, 1899.

Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Rome, June 5, 1899.

Mr. Ambassador,

By order of your Government, Your Excellency has done me the honor to inform me of an exchange of Notes which took place, on May 7 and 15 last, between the Secretary of State of the German Empire for Foreign Affairs and the Ambassador of Austria-Hungary at Berlin on the subject of the secret Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Rumania. It is evident from these documents that the German Government regards itself, in virtue of Article 5 of this Treaty, and in conformity with the generally

Il résulte de ces pièces que le gouvernement allemand se considère, en vertu de l'art. 5 de ce traité, et conformément aux règles généralement admises pour l'interprétation des traités, comme étant encore et ultérieurement engagé par son accession au dit traité jusqu' à l'expiration d'une nouvelle période triennale.

Le gouvernement du roi n'hésite pas à s'associer, pour ce qui le concerne, à l'opinion émise par le gouvernement impérial d'Allemagne. L'accession de l'Italie et de l'Allemagne au traité secret entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Roumanie visant l'art. 5 aussi bien que tous les autres articles, il n'est pas douteux que le traité secret, par le fait de n'avoir été dénoncé en temps utile par aucune des parties intéressées, se trouve de plein droit prolongé pour une durée ultérieure de trois ans, et que les obligations contractées par les deux puissances qui y ont accédé demeurent également en vigueur pour la même période.

En priant V. E. de vouloir bien porter ce qui précède à la connaissance du gouvernement I. et R., en réponse à l'interpellation qu'il nous a adressée par son obligeante entremise, je saisis l'occasion pour lui renouveler l'assurance de ma très haute considération.

Visconti Venosta.

A S. E. M. le baron Pasetti, ambassadeur d'Autriche-Hongrie, Rome.

admitted rules of the interpretation of treaties, as engaged still and for the future by its accession to the said Treaty until the expiration of a new triennial period.

The Government of the King, so far as it is concerned, does not hesitate to associate itself with the opinion expressed by the Imperial Government of Germany. The accession of Italy and of Germany to the secret Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Rumania applying to Article 5 as well as to all the other Articles, it is not doubtful that the secret Treaty, by the fact that it was not denounced in sufficient time by any of the interested Parties, is found prolonged in full force for a further period of three years, and that the obligations contracted by the two Powers which have acceded thereto remain likewise in force for the same period.

In begging Your Excellency to be good enough to bring the above to the notice of the Imperial and Royal Government, in reply to the query which it has addressed to us through your kind services, I avail myself of the occasion to renew to you the assurance of my very high consideration.

Visconti Venosta.

To His Excellency Baron Pasetti, Ambassador of Austria-Hungary, Rome.

18.

AUSTRO-RUSSIAN BALKAN AGREEMENT. 1897.

(*a*)

Despatch from the Austrian Government to the Ambassador in St. Petersburg containing the Agreement reached between Austria-Hungary and Russia in regard to Balkan affairs. Vienna, May 8, 1897.[1]

Copie

d'une dépêche secrète au prince Liechtenstein à St. Pétersbourg, en date de Vienne, le 8 mai 1897.

A mon retour de St. Pétersbourg il me semble utile de consigner dans un résumé succinct les points cardinaux de l'entente si heureusement issue de l'échange de vues et d'idées que j'ai eu avec le comte Mourawieff et dont les conclusions ont été ratifiées par L. L. M. M. l'empereur et roi, notre auguste maître, et l'empereur Nicolas.

La conférence que les deux souverains, assistés de leurs ministres des affaires étrangères, ont tenue au palais d'hiver a eu en effet pour résultat d'établir une ligne de conduite commune dans les affaires d'Orient qui, en tenant compte de la sécurité et des intérêts vitaux des deux empires et en écartant le danger d'une concurrence funeste pour la paix de l'Europe sur le terrain brûlant de la presqu'île des Balkans, nous permet d'ores et déjà d'envisager avec plus de calme et de quiétude les complications politiques qui, à un moment donné, pourraient se présenter dans notre proche voisinage.

Basée sur un principe de confiance et de loyauté réciproques, cette entente renferme tous les éléments nécessaires à une coopération efficace et ainsi comprise, comme j'ai tout lieu de le croire, par les deux cabinets, elle offre en même temps de solides garanties pour la solution pacifique du problême oriental.

[1] Copy: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXII c, 10.

18.

AUSTRO-RUSSIAN BALKAN AGREEMENT. 1897.

(*a*)

Despatch from the Austrian Government to the Ambassador in St. Petersburg containing the Agreement reached between Austria-Hungary and Russia in regard to Balkan affairs. Vienna, May 8, 1897.

Copy

of a secret despatch to Prince Liechtenstein at St. Petersburg, dated Vienna, May 8, 1897.

On my return from St. Petersburg it seems to me useful to set down in a short summary the cardinal points of the understanding which has so happily resulted from the exchange of views and ideas which I have had with Count Mouravieff and of which the conclusions have been ratified by Their Majesties the Emperor and King, our August Master, and the Emperor Nicholas.

The conference which the two Sovereigns, accompanied by Their Ministers of Foreign Affairs, held at the Winter Palace has had for its practical result the establishment of a common line of conduct in the affairs of the Orient, which, while taking account of the security and of the vital interests of the two Empires, and while eliminating the danger of a rivalry disastrous to the peace of Europe on the seething soil of the Balkan Peninsula, permits us now and henceforward to view with more calm and quiet the political complications which, at a given moment, may present themselves in our immediate neighborhood.

Based on a principle of reciprocal confidence and loyalty, this understanding includes all the elements necessary to an efficacious coöperation; and thus understood, as I have every reason to believe it is, by the two Cabinets, it offers at the same time solid guaranties for the pacific solution of the Oriental problem.

Ceci établi, je tiens à faire observer en premier lieu qu'étant tombés d'accord sur *la nécessité de maintenir le statu quo* actuel aussi longtemps que les circonstances le permettront, nous nous sommes plûs, le comte Mourawieff et moi, à constater qu'il n'existait entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Russie aucune divergence de principe de nature à écarter la possibilité d'une entente entre nos deux pays pour parer aux éventualités qui, dans un avenir peut-être prochain pourraient, bien contre notre gré, surgir sur la presqu'île balcanique. Tout au contraire. Après avoir mûrement examiné la question dans tous ses détails, nous n'avons pas eu de peine à nous convaincre qu'il serait aisé de concilier les intérêts des deux grands empires, à la condition toutefois de dissiper tout esprit de méfiance dans nos rapports et de nous expliquer en parfaite franchise et loyauté sur les principes qui devront dorénavant régler notre conduite.

Pénétrés de ces sentiments nous nous sommes dès lors attachés à jeter les bases d'un accord entre les cabinets de Vienne et de St. Pétersbourg, lequel approuvé sans restriction par nos augustes souverains, se trouve résumé dans les points suivants:

1°. Il a été convenu que pour le cas où le maintien du statu quo actuel deviendrait impossible, l'Autriche-Hongrie aussi bien que la Russie écartent d'avance tout esprit de conquête sur la presqu'île des Balkans, et qu'elles sont décidées à faire respecter ce principe par toute autre puissance qui manifesterait des visées sur le territoire susmentionné.

2°. Il a été également reconnu que la question de Constantinople et du territoire adjacent ainsi que celle des détroits (Dardanelles et Bosphore), ayant un caractère éminemment européen, ne sont pas de nature à faire l'objet d'une entente séparée entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Russie.

Le comte Mourawieff n'hésita pas de déclarer à ce propos que, loin de tendre à une modification quelconque de l'état de choses présent sanctionné par le traité de Paris et la convention de Londres, le gouvernement impérial tenait au contraire au maintien intégral des dispositions y relatives qui donnaient pleine et entière satisfaction à la Russie en interdisant, par la fermeture

This established, I wish to bring to notice, in the first place, that, having come to an agreement as to the *necessity of maintaining* the present status quo as long as circumstances will permit, we, Count Mouravieff and I, were pleased to record that there existed between Austria-Hungary and Russia no divergence of principle of a nature to preclude the possibility of an understanding between our two countries to guard against eventualities which, in a perhaps near future, might, even against our inclination, occur in the Balkan Peninsula. Quite the contrary. After having maturely examined the question in all its details, we had no difficulty in convincing ourselves that it would be easy to reconcile the interests of the two great Empires, on the condition, however, of dissipating all spirit of mistrust in our relations and of explaining to one another in perfect frankness and loyalty the principles which are to regulate our conduct henceforth.

Imbued with these sentiments, we thenceforth applied ourselves to establishing the bases of an agreement between the Cabinets of Vienna and of St. Petersburg, which, approved without restriction by our August Sovereigns, is found in summary in the following points:

1. It was agreed that, in case the maintenance of the present status quo becomes impossible, Austria-Hungary and Russia discard in advance all idea of conquest in the Balkan Peninsula, and that they are decided to make this principle respected by every other Power which might manifest designs on the above-mentioned territory.

2. It was equally recognized that the question of Constantinople and of the adjacent territory as well as that of the Straits (Dardanelles and Bosphorus), having an eminently European character, is not of a nature to be made the object of a separate understanding between Austria-Hungary and Russia.

Count Mouravieff did not hesitate to declare in this connection that, far from striving for any modification of the present state of things, sanctioned by the Treaty of Paris and the Convention of London, the Imperial Government held, on the contrary, to the complete maintenance of the provisions relative thereto,

des détroits, l'accès de la mer Noire aux bâtiments de guerre étrangers.

En ne pouvant admettre de concession sur ce point, le cabinet de St. Pétersbourg ne faisait que céder à un principe de légitime sécurité, principe dont la reconnaissance de notre part lui fût acquise de prime abord.

3°. L'établissement, par contre, d'un nouvel ordre de choses sur la presqu'île des Balkans, en dehors de Constantinople et des détroits, donnerait lieu, le cas échéant, à une stipulation spéciale entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Russie qui, principalement intéressées au règlement de cette question, se déclarent disposées à agir d'un commun accord en fixant dès maintenant les bases de leur entente, à savoir:

a.) Les avantages territoriaux, reconnus à l'Autriche-Hongrie par le traité de Berlin, lui sont et demeurent acquis. Par conséquent, la possession de la Bosnie, de l'Hercégovine et du sandjak de Novibazar ne pourra faire l'objet d'une discussion quelconque, le gouvernement de S. M. I. et R. A. se réservant la faculté de substituer, le moment venu, au titre actuel d'occupation et de droit de garnison celui d'annexion.

b.) La partie comprise entre Janina au midi et le lac de Scutari au nord avec un développement suffisant du côté de l'est, formera un état indépendant sous le nom de principauté d'Albanie, à l'exclusion de toute domination étrangère.

c.) Le reste du territoire disponible fera l'objet d'un partage équitable entre les différents petits états balcaniques existants, partage au sujet duquel l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Russie se réservent de s'entendre en temps utile. Disposées à prendre en considération dans la mesure du possible les intérêts légitimes des participants, elles sont décidées d'autre part à sauvegarder le principe de l'équilibre actuel et d'écarter, serait-ce au moyen de rectifications de frontières, toute combinaison qui favoriserait l'établissement d'une prépondérance marquée de telle principauté balcanique au détriment des autres.

which gave full and entire satisfaction to Russia in prohibiting, by the closing of the Straits, access to the Black Sea to foreign war vessels.

In its inability to admit of concession on this point, the Cabinet of St. Petersburg was only guided by a principle of legitimate security, a principle the recognition of which was accorded by us from the outset.

3. On the other hand, the establishment of a new order of things in the Balkan Peninsula, outside Constantinople and the Straits, would, in case it should occur, give rise to a special stipulation between Austria-Hungary and Russia, who, being chiefly interested in the settlement of this question, declare themselves disposed to act in common accord in fixing henceforth the bases of their understanding, to wit:

a. The territorial advantages, accorded to Austria-Hungary by the Treaty of Berlin, are and remain acquired by her. In consequence, the possession of Bosnia, of Herzegovina, and of the Sanjak of Novibazar may not be made the object of any discussion whatsoever, the Government of His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty reserving to itself the right of substituting, when the moment arrives, for the present status of occupation and of right of garrisoning that of annexation.

b. The part comprised between Janina to the south and the Lake of Scutari to the north, with a sufficient extension on the east side, shall form an independent state under the name of the principality of Albania, to the exclusion of every foreign domination.

c. The rest of the territory to be disposed of shall be the object of an equitable partition between the different small existing Balkan States, a partition on the subject of which Austria-Hungary and Russia reserve the right of being heard in good time. While inclined to take into consideration as far as possible the legitimate interests of the participants, they are resolved, on the other hand, to safeguard the principle of the present equilibrium, and, if need be by means of rectifications of frontiers, to exclude every combination which would favor the establishment

d.) Ayant enfin constaté que nos deux cabinets n'ont d'autre objectif sur la presqu'île des Balkans que le maintien, la consolidation et le développement pacifique des petits états qui s'y trouvent établis, nous sommes convenus de poursuivre dorénavant sur ce terrain une politique de parfaite harmonie et d'éviter par conséquent tout ce qui pourrait engendrer parmi nous des éléments de froissement ou de méfiance.

Tel est, mon prince, le résumé des pourparlers de St. Pétersbourg que je crois avoir reproduits aussi fidèlement que possible.

Je ne doute pas un moment que le comte Mourawieff vous en confirmera l'exactitude et c'est à cet effet que je vous invite, à lui donner lecture de ma présente dépêche dont vous lui laisserez une copie entre les mains avec prière de vous en accuser réception.

Recevez etc.

(*b*)

Note of the Russian Government to the Austrian Ambassador in St. Petersburg in regard to the Balkan Agreement.[2]

St. Pétersbourg, le 5 (17) mai 1897.

Monsieur l'ambassadeur,

La dépêche secrète que Mr. le comte Goluchowski a adressé à V. A. en date de Vienne le 8 mai courant, et dont vous avez bien voulu me faire parvenir une copie, résume en traits généraux l'échange de vues et d'idées auquel a donné lieu le récent séjour en Russie de S. M. l'empereur-roi François-Joseph et de son ministre des affaires étrangères.

Je crois devoir répondre à cette obligeante communication par un exposé succinct des impressions que j'en ai recueillies, afin d'écarter toute possibilité d'un malentendu dans nos appréciations.

Ainsi que le constate Mr. le comte Goluchowski, nous sommes "tombés d'accord sur la nécessité de maintenir" dans la presqu'île balcanique "le statu quo actuel, aussi longtemps que les circon-

[2] Original: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXII c, n. 26.

The quotations in this despatch do not correspond verbatim to the similar passages in the preceding despatch.

of a marked preponderance of any particular Balkan principality to the detriment of the others.

d. Having finally recorded that our two Cabinets have no other objective in the Balkan Peninsula than the maintenance, the consolidation, and the pacific development of the small States established there, we agreed to pursue in future in this field a policy of perfect harmony, and to avoid in consequence everything which might engender between us the elements of conflict or of mistrust.

Such is, Prince, the summary of the conferences of St. Petersburg, which I believe I have reproduced as faithfully as possible.

I do not doubt for a moment that Count Mouravieff will confirm its exactness to you; and it is for that reason that I ask you to let him read my present despatch, a copy of which you should leave in his hands with the request that he acknowledge its receipt.

Accept, etc.

(*b*)

Note of the Russian Government to the Austrian Ambassador in St. Petersburg in regard to the Balkan Agreement.

St. Petersburg, May 5 (17), 1897.

Mr. Ambassador,

The secret despatch which Count Goluchowski addressed to Your Highness under date of Vienna, May 8 instant, and a copy of which you have been kind enough to send me, summarizes, in general terms, the exchange of views and of ideas to which the recent stay in Russia of His Majesty the Emperor-King Francis Joseph and of his Minister of Foreign Affairs gave rise.

I feel that I ought to reply to this kind communication by a succinct statement of the impressions which I received from it, in order to eliminate any possibility of a misunderstanding in our conceptions.

As Count Goluchowski states, we "came to an agreement as to the necessity of maintaining the present status quo in the Balkan Peninsula, as long as circumstances will permit," and we

stances le permettront," et nous avons reconnu qu'il n'existait entre la Russie et l'Autriche-Hongrie aucune divergence de principe, ni le moindre motif de défiance. Dès lors, il nous a paru évident "que les intérêts des deux empires pourraient toujours être conciliés au moyen de franches et loyales explications."

Il a été convenu que, pour le cas où, malgré tous nos efforts, le statu quo actuel de la presqu'île balcanique ne pourrait plus être maintenu, "la Russie aussi bien que l'Autriche-Hongrie écartent d'avance tout esprit de conquête et qu'elles sont décidées à faire respecter ce principe par toute autre puissance qui manifesterait des visées contraires."

La Russie ne pouvant admettre la moindre atteinte aux dispositions relatives à la fermeture des détroits du Bosphore et des Dardanelles, consacrée par les traités existants, l'Autriche-Hongrie "reconnait de prime abord la parfaite légitimité de ce principe."

Par contre, "l'établissement d'un nouvel ordre de choses sur la presqu'île des Balkans donnerait lieu, le cas échéant, à une stipulation spéciale entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Russie."

Le comte Goluchowski, dans sa note du 8 mai, fixe, dès à présent, comme base d'une pareille entente les quatre points suivants:

a) "Les avantages reconnus à l'Autriche-Hongrie par le traité de Berlin, lui sont et demeurent acquis."

En souscrivant à ce principe, nous croyons devoir observer, que le traité de Berlin assure à l'Autriche-Hongrie le droit d'occuper militairement la Bosnie et l'Herzégovine. L'annexion de ces deux provinces soulèverait une question plus étendue qui exigerait un examen spécial en temps et lieux. Quant au sandjak de Novibazar, il y aurait de plus à en préciser les limites qui, de fait, n'ont jamais été suffisamment définies.

Il nous semble, que les points b. et c., ayant trait à la formation éventuelle d'une principauté d'Albanie et au partage équitable de tout le territoire disponible entre les différents petits états balcaniques, touchent à des questions d'avenir sur lesquelles il serait prématuré et bien difficile de statuer actuellement.

Quant au point d., portant: "ayant enfin constaté que nos

recognized that there exists between Russia and Austria-Hungary no divergence of principle, nor the least reason for distrust. Therefore, it seemed evident to us "that the interests of the two Empires could always be reconciled by means of frank and loyal explanations."

It was agreed that, in case, in spite of all our efforts, the present status quo of the Balkan Peninsula can no longer be maintained, "Russia and Austria-Hungary discard in advance all idea of conquest; and they are decided to make this principle respected by every other Power which should manifest contrary designs."

As Russia is unable to admit the least infringement of the provisions relative to the closing of the Straits of the Bosphorus and of the Dardanelles, as sanctioned by existing treaties, Austria-Hungary "recognizes from the outset the perfect legitimacy of this principle."

On the other hand, "the establishment of a new order of things in the Balkan Peninsula, in case it should occur, would give rise to a special stipulation between Austria-Hungary and Russia."

Count Goluchowski, in his note of May 8, fixed, henceforth, as a basis of such an understanding, the four following points:

a. "The advantages accorded to Austria-Hungary by the Treaty of Berlin are and remain acquired by her."

In subscribing to this principle, we deem it necessary to observe that the Treaty of Berlin assures to Austria-Hungary the right of military occupation of Bosnia and Herzegovina. The annexation of these two provinces would raise a more extensive question, which would require special scrutiny at the proper times and places. As to the Sanjak of Novibazar, there would also be the necessity to specify its boundaries, which, indeed, have never been sufficiently defined.

It seems to us that points *b* and *c*, having regard to the eventual formation of a principality of Albania and to the equitable partition of all the territory to be disposed of between the different small Balkan States, touch upon questions of the future which it would be premature and very difficult to decide at present.

As to point *d*, providing: "having finally recorded that our two Cabinets have no other objective in the Balkan Peninsula

deux cabinets n'ont d'autre objectif sur la presqu'île des Balkans que le maintien, la consolidation et le développement pacifique des petits états qui s'y trouvent établis, nous sommes convenus de poursuivre dorénavant, sur ce terrain, une politique de parfaite harmonie et d'éviter, par conséquent, tout ce qui pourrait engendrer parmi nous des éléments de froissement ou de méfiance" — ce point répond entièrement aux vues de l'empereur mon auguste maître.

Je prie V. A. de vouloir bien porter tout ce qui précède à la connaissance de Mr. le comte Goluchowski, qui relèvera, je l'espère, malgré les quelques nuances d'interprétation que je me suis fait un devoir de vous signaler, la parfaite conformité de notre manière de voir quant aux grandes lignes politiques si heureusement établies lors de notre récente entrevue.

Veuillez agréer, Mr. l'ambassadeur, l'assurance de ma haute considération.

Comte Mouravieff.

S. A. S. le prince de Liechtenstein etc. etc. etc.

than the maintenance, the consolidation, and the pacific development of the small States established there, we agreed to pursue in future in this field a policy of perfect harmony, and to avoid in consequence everything which might engender between us elements of conflict or of mistrust" — this point answers entirely to the views of the Emperor, my August Master.

I beg Your Highness to be kind enough to bring all the above to the knowledge of Count Goluchowski; who, I trust, will remark, in spite of some slight differences of interpretation which I have felt it my duty to call to your attention, the perfect conformity in our way of looking at things, so far as regards the broad political lines so happily laid down during our recent interview.

Accept, Mr. Ambassador, the assurance of my high consideration.

Count Mouravieff.

His Most Serene Highness the Prince of Liechtenstein, etc., etc., etc.

19.

AUSTRO-ITALIAN AGREEMENT CONCERNING ALBANIA. 1900.

(*a*)

Despatch of the Italian Government to the Ambassador in Vienna containing the Agreement between Austria-Hungary and Italy in regard to Albania. Rome, December 20, 1900.[1]

S. E. Mr. le comte Nigra, ambassadeur d'Italie, Vienne.

Copie.

Roma, addi 20 décembre 1900.

Monsieur l'ambassadeur,

J'appelle l'attention de V. E. sur ma réponse à l'interpellation qui m'a été récemment adressée, à la chambre des députés, au sujet de l'Albanie. Voici le texte de cette réponse:

"Je puis assurer que le gouvernement italien et le gouvernement austro-hongrois ont eu l'occasion de considérer leurs intérêts sur les côtes ottomanes de l'Adriatique et de reconaître que ces intérêts trouvent leur sauvegarde dans le respect, dans le maintien du *status quo*."

Je crois utile que vous portiez mes déclarations à la connaissance de S. E. Mr. le comte Goluchowski. Je ne doute pas que le ministre I. et R. des affaires étrangères les trouvera conformes à l'entente qui s'était établie entre lui et moi, sur ce sujet, à l'occasion de la visite à Monza en 1897. Dans l'échange de vues qui eut lieu dans nos entretiens par rapport à cette question, nous nous sommes trouvés d'accord sur les points suivants:

1°. Maintenir le *status quo* aussi longtemps que les circonstances le permettraient;

2°. employer nos efforts, au cas où l'état de choses actuel ne pourrait être conservé, et où des changements s'imposeraient, afin que les modifications y relatives se réalisent dans le sens de l'autonomie;

[1] Copy: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXV, 1.

19.

AUSTRO-ITALIAN AGREEMENT CONCERNING ALBANIA. 1900.

(*a*)

Despatch of the Italian Government to the Ambassador in Vienna containing the Agreement between Austria-Hungary and Italy in regard to Albania. Rome, December 20, 1900.

His Excellency Count Nigra, Ambassador of Italy, Vienna.

Copy.

Rome, December 20, 1900.

Mr. Ambassador,

I call the attention of Your Excellency to my reply to an interpellation recently addressed to me in the Chamber of Deputies on the subject of Albania. Here is the text of that reply:

"I am able to give the assurance that the Italian Government and the Austro-Hungarian Government have had occasion to consider their interests on the Ottoman coasts of the Adriatic and to recognize that these interests find their safeguard in respect for, and in the maintenance of, the status quo."

I think it would be useful for you to bring my declarations to the knowledge of His Excellency Count Goluchowski. I have no doubt that the Imperial and Royal Minister of Foreign Affairs will find them in conformity with the understanding which was established between him and me on this subject on the occasion of the visit at Monza in 1897. In the exchange of views which took place during our conversations in respect to this question, we found ourselves agreed upon the following points:

1. To maintain the status quo as long as circumstances permitted;

2. In case the present state of affairs could not be preserved, or in case changes should be imperative, to use our efforts to the end that the modifications relative thereto should be made in the direction of autonomy;

3°. en général, et comme disposition mutuelle de part et d'autre, rechercher en commun, et toutes les fois qu'il y aurait lieu, les voies et moyens les plus propres à concilier et à sauvegarder nos intérêts réciproques.

J'attacherais du prix à être assuré que le comte Goluchowski voit, comme moi, dans ce qui précède, le résumé fidèle de la substance de ce qui a été convenu entre nous à ce sujet. J'autorise, en conséquence, V. E. à lui communiquer cette dépêche.

Veuillez agréer, Mr. l'ambassadeur, l'assurance de ma haute considération.

(signé) Visconti Venosta.

(*b*)

Despatch in acknowledgment from the Austrian Government to the Ambassador in Rome. Vienna, February 9, 1901.[2]

Seiner Majestät unterbreitetes [3]

Projet

d'une dépêche strictement confidentielle au baron Pasetti à Rome.

A son retour de Rome, le comte Nigra a attiré mon attention sur la réponse donnée par S. E. le ministre des affaires étrangères du royaume d'Italie à l'interpellation qui lui a été récemment adressée à la chambre des députés au sujet de l'Albanie et a exprimé en même temps l'espoir que je trouverai les déclarations qu'elle renferme conformes aux principes sur lesquels nous sommes tombés d'accord en 1897 lors de mon entrevue avec le marquis Visconti-Venosta au château de Monza.

Dans l'échange de vues strictement confidentiel qui eut lieu dans nos entretiens par rapport à cette question nous avons reconnu en effet la nécessité

1°. de maintenir le statu quo aussi longtemps que les circonstances le permettraient,

2°. d'employer nos efforts, au cas où l'état de choses actuel ne pourrait être conservé, et où des changements s'imposeraient,

[2] Copy: ibid.

[3] These words are added as a note by the Keeper of the Archives, Ministerialrat

3. In general, and as a mutual disposition on both sides, to seek in common, and as often as there is a reason for it, the most appropriate ways and means to reconcile and to safeguard our reciprocal interests.

I should appreciate being assured that Count Goluchowski, like myself, sees in the preceding the faithful summary of the substance of what was agreed between us upon this subject. In consequence, I authorize Your Excellency to communicate this despatch to him.

Accept, Mr. Ambassador, the assurance of my high consideration.

(signed) Visconti Venosta.

(*b*)

Despatch in acknowledgment from the Austrian Government to the Ambassador in Rome. Vienna, February 9, 1901.

Submitted to His Majesty[3]

Draft

of a strictly confidential despatch to Baron Pasetti at Rome.

On his return from Rome, Count Nigra directed my attention to the reply given by His Excellency the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Kingdom of Italy to the interpellation recently addressed to him in the Chamber of Deputies on the subject of Albania; and at the same time expressed the hope that I might find the declarations which it contains in conformity with the principles upon which we came to an agreement in 1897 at the time of my interview with Marquis Visconti-Venosta at the Castle of Monza.

In the strictly confidential exchange of views which took place in our conversations in respect to that question, we recognized in effect the necessity

1. Of maintaining the status quo as long as circumstances permitted;

2. In case the present state of affairs could not be preserved, or in case changes should be imperative, of using our efforts to the

[3] Baron von Pirquet, with the remark: "An Freih. v. Pasetti nach Rom ergangen sub 9. 2. 1901, Nr. 78" ("Sent to Rome to Baron Pasetti, February 9, 1901, No. 78".)

à ce que les modifications y relatives se réalisent dans le sens de l'autonomie, tout comme nous avons constaté; en général,

3°. la disposition de part et d'autre de rechercher en commun, et toutes les fois qu'il y aurait lieu, les voies et moyens les plus propres à concilier et à sauvegarder nos intérêts réciproques.

Etant donné ce qui précède, je me plais donc à établir que l'énonciation du marquis Visconti-Venosta a été accueillie avec une vive satisfaction par le cabinet I. et R. et en vous priant, Mr. le baron, d'en faire part à S. E. le ministre des affaires étrangères je saisis cette occasion etc.

end that the modifications relative thereto should be made in the direction of autonomy, just as we have decided; in general,

3. The disposition on both sides to seek in common, and as often as there is a reason for it, the most appropriate ways and means to reconcile and to safeguard our reciprocal interests.

Such being the case, I am pleased to state that the pronouncement of Marquis Visconti-Venosta has been received with lively satisfaction by the Imperial and Royal Cabinet; and requesting you, my dear Baron, to inform his Excellency the Minister of Foreign Affairs of this, I avail myself of this occasion, etc.

20.

THIRD TREATY OF ALLIANCE OF RUMANIA WITH AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, GERMANY, AND ITALY. 1902.

(*a*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Rumania renewing the Alliances of 1892 and 1896. Bucharest, April 4/17, 1902.[1]

'S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, et S. M. le roi de Roumanie, animés d'un égal 'désir de maintenir la paix générale conformément au but poursuivi par l'alliance austro-hongroise-allemande, d'assurer l'ordre 'politique et de garantir contre toutes les éventualités la parfaite 'amitié qui les lie,' ayant pris en considération les stipulations du traité signé à cette fin le 25 juillet 1892 entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Roumanie, 'traité qui par sa nature essentiellement conservatrice et défensive ne poursuit que le but de les prémunir 'contre les dangers qui pourraient menacer la paix de leurs états; et désirant constater une fois de plus l'entente établie entre L. L. M. M. en prévision de certaines éventualités mentionnées dans le traité du 25 juillet 1892 dont la durée a été prolongée jusqu'au 25 juillet 1903 par le protocole signé à Sinaia le 30 septembre 1896, ont résolu de renouveler et de confirmer par un nouvel accord les engagements contenus dans le susdit traité.

'A cet effet L. L. dites M. M. ont nommé pour leurs plénipotentiaires, savoir:

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie:

le sieur Jean marquis Pallavicini, son chambellan, envoyé extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire près S. M. le roi de Roumanie, commandeur de l'ordre impérial autrichien de François Joseph avec plaque, chevalier de l'ordre autrichien impérial de Léopold,

[1] Original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 33, Geheimakten, XXXIV a.

20.

THIRD TREATY OF ALLIANCE OF RUMANIA WITH AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, GERMANY, AND ITALY. 1902.

(*a*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Rumania renewing the Alliances of 1892 and 1896. Bucharest, April 4/17, 1902.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and His Majesty the King of Rumania, animated by an equal desire to maintain the general peace, in conformity with the purpose pursued by the Austro-Hungarian and German Alliance, to assure the political order, and to guarantee against all eventualities the perfect friendship which binds Them together, having taken into consideration the stipulations of the Treaty signed to this end on July 25, 1892, between Austria-Hungary and Rumania, a Treaty which by its essentially conservative and defensive nature pursues only the aim of forestalling the dangers which might menace the peace of their States, and desiring to record once more the understanding established between Their Majesties in prospect of certain eventualities mentioned in the Treaty of July 25, 1892, the duration of which has been prolonged until July 25, 1903, by the Protocol signed at Sinaia on September 30, 1896, have resolved to renew and to confirm by a new agreement the engagements contained in the aforesaid Treaty.

For this purpose Their said Majesties have named as Their Plenipotentiaries, to wit:

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary:

the Sieur John Marquis Pallavicini, His Chamberlain, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Rumania, Commander of the Imperial Austrian Order of Francis Joseph with medal, Chevalier of the Imperial Austrian Order of Leopold,

S. M. le roi de Roumanie:

le sieur Démètre A. Sturdza, président du conseil des ministres, son ministre des finances et ad interim à la guerre, grand-croix des ordres de l'étoile de Roumanie, de la couronne de Roumanie et de l'ordre autrichien impérial de Léopold en brillants, chevalier de 1ère classe de l'ordre autrichien impérial de la couronne de fer, 'lesquels après s'etre communiqués leurs pleins-pouvoirs, trouvés 'en bonne et due forme, sont convenus des articles suivants:

ARTICLE I.

Sont renouvelées et confirmées de commun accord les stipulations contenues dans les articles 1, 2, 3, 4, et 6 du traité signé le 25 juillet 1892 entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Roumanie, et dont le texte suit ci-après:

ARTICLE 1.

'Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent paix et amitié 'et n'entreront dans aucune alliance ou engagement dirigé contre 'l'un de leurs états. Elles s'engagent à suivre une politique 'amicale et à se prêter un appui mutuel dans la limite de leurs 'intérêts.

ARTICLE 2.

'Si la Roumanie, sans provocation aucune de sa part, venait à 'être attaquée, l'Autriche-Hongrie est tenue à lui porter en temps 'utile secours et assistance contre l'agresseur. Si l'Autriche-'Hongrie était attaquée dans les mêmes circonstances dans une 'partie de ses états limitrophe à la Roumanie, le casus foederis se 'présentera aussitôt pour cette dernière.

ARTICLE 3.

'Si une des hautes parties contractantes se trouvait menacée 'd'une agression dans les conditions susmentionnées, les gouverne-'ments respectifs se mettront d'accord sur les mesures à prendre 'en vue d'une coopération de leurs armées. Ces questions mili-'taires, notamment celle de l'unité des opérations et du passage 'des territoires respectifs, seront réglées par une convention 'militaire.

His Majesty the King of Rumania:

the Sieur Demetrius A. Sturdza, President of the Council of Ministers, His Minister of Finance and ad interim for War, Grand Cross of the Orders of the Star of Rumania, of the Crown of Rumania, and of the Imperial Austrian Order of Leopold in brilliants, Chevalier of the First Class of the Imperial Austrian Order of the Iron Crown, who, after having communicated to each other their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

ARTICLE I.

Renewed and confirmed by common agreement are the stipulations contained in Articles 1, 2, 3, 4, and 6 of the Treaty signed on July 25, 1892, between Austria-Hungary and Rumania, and the text of which follows below:

ARTICLE 1.

The High Contracting Parties promise one another peace and friendship, and will enter into no alliance or engagement directed against any one of their States. They engage to follow a friendly policy, and to lend one another mutual support within the limits of their interests.

ARTICLE 2.

If Rumania, without any provocation on her part, should be attacked, Austria-Hungary is bound to bring her in ample time help and assistance against the aggressor. If Austria-Hungary be attacked under the same circumstances in a portion of her states bordering on Rumania, the *casus foederis* will immediately arise for the latter.

ARTICLE 3.

If one of the High Contracting Parties should find itself threatened by an aggression under the abovementioned conditions, the respective Governments shall put themselves in agreement as to the measures to be taken with a view to a coöperation of their armies. These military questions, especially that of the unity of operations and of passage through the respective territories, shall be regulated by a military convention.

ARTICLE 4.

'Si contrairement à leur désir et espoir les hautes parties con-'tractantes étaient forcées à une guerre commune dans les circon-'stances prévues par les articles précédents, elles s'engagent à 'ne négocier ni conclure séparément la paix.

ARTICLE 6.[2]

'Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuellement 'le secret sur le contenu du présent traité.

ARTICLE II.

Les articles ci-dessus reproduits resteront en vigueur pour une nouvelle période de cinq ans à partir du 25 juillet 1903 c'est-à-dire jusqu'au 25 juillet 1908. Si une année avant son expiration le présent traité n'est pas dénoncé, ou si la révision n'en est pas demandée par aucune des hautes parties contractantes, il sera considéré comme prolongé pour la durée de trois autres années et ainsi de suite de trois ans en trois ans à défaut de dénonciation.

ARTICLE III.[3]

'Le présent traité sera ratifié et les ratifications seront échan-'gées dans un délai de trois semaines ou plus tôt si faire se peut.[4]

'En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs l'ont signé et y 'ont apposé le sceau de leurs armes.

Fait à Bucarest le dix-septième/quatrième jour du mois d'avril de l'an de grâce mil neuf cent deux.

Pallavicini. L. S. D. Sturdza. L. S.

[2] Article 5 of the Treaty of 1892 fixed the duration. Cf. p. 166.

[3] Identic with Article 7 of the Treaty of July 13/25, 1892. Cf. p. 168.

[4] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, April 23, 1902 (draft: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIV a, n. 49); of King Charles, Bucharest,

ARTICLE 4.

If, contrary to their desire and hope, the High Contracting Parties be forced into a common war under the circumstances foreseen by the preceding Articles, they engage neither to negotiate nor to conclude peace separately.

ARTICLE 6.[2]

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise secrecy as to the contents of the present Treaty.

ARTICLE II.

The Articles reproduced above shall remain in force for a new period of five years dating from July 25, 1903, that is to say, until July 25, 1908. If the present Treaty is not denounced one year before its expiration, or if its revision is not demanded by either of the High Contracting Parties, it shall be regarded as prolonged for a period of three years more; and so on from three years to three years in default of denunciation.

ARTICLE III.[3]

The present Treaty shall be ratified and the ratifications shall be exchanged within a period of three weeks, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed it and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Bucharest, the seventeenth/fourth day of the month of April in the year of grace one thousand nine hundred and two.

Pallavicini. L. S.

D. Sturdza. L. S.

April 13/26, 1902 (original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Bucharest, April 13/26, 1902 (original: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIV a, n. 57).

(*b*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Rumania providing for the accession of Germany to the Alliance. Sinaia, July 12/25, 1902.[5]

'S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi aposto-'lique de Hongrie et S. M. le roi de Roumanie ayant conclu' à Bucarest le 17 avril de l'année courante 'le traité d'amitié et 'd'alliance suivant:

[*Articles I–III of the Treaty of April 17, 1902, follow.*]

'ont invité S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, à accéder 'aux dispositions du susdit traité.

'En conséquence S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, 'a muni de ses pleins-pouvoirs à cet effet son représentant à Buca-'rest le' soussigné sieur Alfred de Kiderlen-Waechter, son conseiller intime de légation, envoyé extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire, 'pour adhérer formellement aux stipulations 'contenues dans le traité susmentionné. En vertu de cet acte 'd'accession S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, prend 'au nom de l'empire d'Allemagne envers L. L. M. M. l'empereur 'd'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, et 'le roi de Roumanie, et en même temps L. L. M. M. l'empereur 'd'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie 'et le roi de Roumanie' par les soussignés, le sieur Jean marquis Pallavicini, son chambellan, envoyé extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire près S. M. le roi de Roumanie, et le sieur Démètre A. Sturdza, président du conseil des ministres, son ministre des finances et ad interim à la guerre dûment autorisés à cet effet, 'prennent envers S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, 'les mêmes engagements auxquels les hautes parties contractantes 'se sont mutuellement obligées par les stipulations du dit traité 'inséré ci-dessus.

[5] Original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 36, Geheimakten, XXXIV a.

(*b*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Rumania providing for the accession of Germany to the Alliance. Sinaia, July 12/25, 1902.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and His Majesty the King of Rumania having concluded at Bucharest on April 17 of the current year the following Treaty of friendship and alliance:

[*Articles I–III of the Treaty of April 17, 1902, follow.*]

have invited His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, to accede to the provisions of the aforesaid Treaty.

Consequently His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, has furnished with His full powers for this purpose His Representative at Bucharest, the undersigned Sieur Alfred von Kiderlen-Waechter, His Privy Counsellor of Legation, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary, to adhere formally to the provisions contained in the abovementioned Treaty. In virtue of this Act of Accession His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, takes in the name of the German Empire towards Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and the King of Rumania, and at the same time Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and the King of Rumania, by the undersigned, the Sieur John Marquis Pallavicini, His Chamberlain, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Rumania, and the Sieur Demetrius A. Sturdza, President of the Council of Ministers, His Minister of Finance and ad interim for War, duly authorized for this purpose, take towards His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, the same engagements by which the High Contracting Parties have mutually bound themselves according to the stipulations of the said Treaty inserted above.

'Le présent acte d'accession sera ratifié et les ratifications 'seront échangées dans un délai de trois semaines ou plus tôt si 'faire se peut.[6]

'En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs l'ont signé et y 'ont apposé le sceau de leurs armes.

Fait à Sinaia le vingt-cinquième/douzième jour du mois de juillet de l'an de grâce mil neuf cent deux.

L. S. Pallavicini.
L. S. Kiderlen.
L. S. D. Sturdza.

(*c*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Italy providing for the accession of Italy to the Alliance. December 12, 1902.[7]

'S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi aposto-'lique de Hongrie, et S. M. le roi de Roumanie ayant conclu' le 17/4 avril 1902 'un traité d'amitié et d'alliance dont la teneur 'suit:

[*The text of the Treaty as above follows.*]

'Ce traité ayant reçu' le 25/12 juillet 1902 'l'accession de S. 'M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, et ayant été ensuite 'communiqué par les hautes parties contractantes susmention-'nées à S. M. le roi d'Italie avec l'invitation à y accéder, S. M. le 'roi d'Italie, approuvant le but pour lequel ce traité a été conclu 'et qui est la conservation de la paix générale et de l'ordre ex-'istant, a autorisé le soussigné sieur' Emmanuel marquis Becca-ria-Incisa, 'son envoyé extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire

[6] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, in one copy each for the German Empire and Rumania, Ischl, July 27, 1902 (draft: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIV a, n. 86, with the erroneous date of July 13. The decision on the report of the Minister of Foreign Affairs moving the ratification, and the instruction to Sinaia with which the instrument of ratification was forwarded, are dated July 27, so that the signing of the ratification must have followed on that day); of Emperor William II, on board yacht *Hohenzollern*, July 27, 1902 (original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); of King Charles, Sinaia, July 13/26,

The present Act of Accession shall be ratified and the ratifications shall be exchanged within a period of three weeks, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed it and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Sinaia, the twenty-fifth/twelfth day of the month of July of the year of grace one thousand nine hundred and two.

L. S. Pallavicini.
L. S. Kiderlen.
L. S. D. Sturdza.

(*c*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Italy providing for the accession of Italy to the Alliance. December 12, 1902.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and His Majesty the King of Rumania having concluded on April 17/4, 1902, a Treaty of friendship and alliance, the tenor of which follows:

[*The text of the Treaty as above follows.*]

This Treaty having received on July 25/12, 1902, the accession of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, and having been then communicated by the High Contracting Parties abovementioned to His Majesty the King of Italy, with an invitation to accede thereto, His Majesty the King of Italy, approving the purpose for which this Treaty has been concluded, and which is the preservation of the general peace and of the existing order, has authorized the undersigned Sieur Emmanuel Marquis Beccaria-Incisa, His Envoy Extraordinary and Minister

1902 (original: ibid.); Protocol of exchange of ratifications between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Rumania, Bucharest, July 22/August 4, 1902 (original: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIV a, n. 94).

[7] Original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 37, Geheimakten, XXXIV a, n. 130.

An identic Treaty was signed between Italy and Rumania on the same day (Instructions to Bucharest of January 6, 1903; Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIV a, n. 139).

près S. M. le roi de Roumanie à déclarer en son nom qu'il accède 'au dit traité dans les limites ci-après indiquées en ce qui con-'cerne les stipulations des articles 2 et 3' du traité signé le 25 juillet 1892 entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Roumanie, articles qui sont reproduits dans l'article I du traité ci-dessus inséré, 'savoir:

'Si les éventualités, pouvant donner lieu au *casus foederis* tel 'qu'il est prévu dans les dits articles 2 et 3, venaient à se produire, 'LL. MM. l'empereur d'Autriche,' roi de Bohème etc. 'et roi 'apostolique de Hongrie, le roi d'Italie et le roi de Roumanie 'prennent l'engagement mutuel de se concerter en temps utile 'pour une action commune dont les modalités seront réglées par 'une convention spéciale.

'La présente accession sera en vigueur à dater' du 25/12 juillet 1903 'pour toute la durée du traité principal' du 17/4 avril 1902, à moins qu'elle ne soit dénoncée par une des hautes parties contractantes en temps utile conformément aux dispositions de l'article II du dit traité principal.

'Le secret sera gardé sur cet acte d'accession qui ne pourra 'être révélé sans le consentement de chacune des hautes parties 'contractantes.

'S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi aposto-'lique de Hongrie a autorisé de son côté le soussigné sieur' Jean marquis Pallavicini, son chambellan, 'envoyé extraordinaire et 'ministre plénipotentiaire près S. M. le roi de Roumanie à dé-'clarer en son nom qu'il accepte, dans les termes ci-dessus relatés 'et avec les mêmes obligations mutuelles, l'accession de S. M. le 'roi d'Italie au traité du' 17/4 avril 1902.

'Le présent acte d'accession et d'acceptation sera ratifié [8] par 'S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi aposto-'lique de Hongrie et par S. M. le roi d'Italie et les ratifications 'seront échangées le plus tôt possible.

[8] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, December 27, 1902 (draft: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIV a, n. 135); of King Victor Emmanuel III, Rome, December 27, 1902 (original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Vienna, April 4, 1903 (original: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIV a, n. 138.

Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Rumania, to declare in His name that He accedes to the said Treaty within the limits indicated below, so far as concerns the stipulations of Articles 2 and 3 of the Treaty signed on July 25, 1892, between Austria-Hungary and Rumania, Articles which are reproduced in Article I of the Treaty inserted above, to wit:

If eventualities that could give rise to the *casus foederis* as it is foreseen in the said Articles 2 and 3 should chance to occur, Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, the King of Italy, and the King of Rumania assume a mutual engagement to take counsel together in ample time as to common action, the detailed procedure of which shall be regulated by a special convention.

The present Accession shall be in force, dating from July 25/12, 1903, for the whole duration of the principal Treaty of April 17/4, 1902, unless it be denounced by one of the High Contracting Parties at the proper time in conformity with the provisions of Article II of the said principal Treaty.

This Act of Accession shall be kept secret, and cannot be revealed without the consent of each of the High Contracting Parties.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary has for his part authorized the undersigned Sieur John Marquis Pallavicini, His Chamberlain, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Rumania, to declare in His name that He accepts in the terms above stated, and with the same mutual obligations, the Accession of His Majesty the King of Italy to the Treaty of April 17/4, 1902.

The present Act of Accession and of acceptance shall be ratified by His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and by His Majesty the King of Italy, and the ratifications shall be exchanged as soon as possible.

The exchange of ratifications of the Italo-Rumanian Treaty took place on January 10, 1903. (Despatch from Bucharest of January 14, 1903: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIV a, n. 143.)

'En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé le 'présent acte d'accession et y ont apposé le cachet de leurs armes.

Fait à Bucarest le douzième jour du mois de décembre de l'an de grâce mil neuf cent deux.

Pallavicini.
L. S.

E. di Beccaria-Incisa.
L. S.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Act of Accession and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Bucharest, the twelfth day of the month of December of the year of grace one thousand nine hundred and two.

Pallavicini.
L. S.

E. di Beccaria-Incisa.
L. S.

21.

PROTOCOL PROLONGING THE AUSTRO-GERMAN ALLIANCE. 1902.

Protocol between Austria-Hungary and the German Empire concerning the continuation of the Treaty of 1879 and the Protocol of 1883. Berlin, June 1, 1902.[1]

PROTOKOLL.

Die Unterzeichneten, Ladislaus Szögyény-Marich von Magyar-Szögyén und Szolgaegyháza, ausserordentlicher und bevollmächtigter Botschafter S. M. des Kaisers von Oesterreich, Königs von Böhmen u. s. w. und apostolischen Königs von Ungarn, und Graf Bernhard von Bülow, Kanzler des Deutschen Reichs, sind auf Grund allerhöchster Ermächtigung ihrer Souveräne am heutigen Tage in Berlin zu einer Berathung über die fernere Aufrechterhaltung des zu Wien am 7. Oktober 1879 unterzeichneten, am 21. desselben Monats ratifizirten und durch das zu Wien, am 22. März 1883 vollzogene, am 1. April desselben Jahres ratifizirte Protokoll bereits einmal ausdrücklich verlängerten geheimen Vertrages zwischen S. M., dem Kaiser von Oesterreich König von Böhmen u. s. w. und apostolischen König von Ungarn, und S. M., dem deutschen Kaiser, Könige von Preussen, zusammengetreten und haben in Vollmacht II. MM. folgende Erklärung abgegeben:

Die Bestimmungen des Artikels III des am 7. October 1879 unterzeichneten und am 21. desselben Monats ratifizirten geheimen Vertrages zwischen I. I. M. M., dem Kaiser von Oesterreich, apostolischen König von Ungarn und dem deutschen Kaiser, König von Preussen, sowie auch die Bestimmungen der Punkte 1 und 2 des den Vertrag erneuernden Protokolles vom 22. März 1883 sind, gemäss den Intentionen, welche diesbezüglich bei Abschluss des Vertrages obwalteten, dahin zu verstehen, dass die Dauer des Vertrages sich immer wieder von selbst von drei

[1] Original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 34, Geheimakten, XXXIV c.

21.

PROTOCOL PROLONGING THE AUSTRO-GERMAN ALLIANCE. 1902.

Protocol between Austria-Hungary and the German Empire concerning the continuation of the Treaty of 1879 and the Protocol of 1883. Berlin, June 1, 1902.

PROTOCOL.

The undersigned, Ladislas Szögyény-Marich of Magyar-Szögyén and Szolgaegyháza, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and Count Bernhard von Bülow, Chancellor of the German Empire, have, by reason of the Most Exalted authorization of their Sovereigns, met together on this day in Berlin for deliberation concerning the further maintenance of the secret Treaty signed at Vienna on October 7, 1879, ratified on the twenty-first of the same month, and already once expressly prolonged through the Protocol executed at Vienna on March 22, 1883, ratified on April 1 of the same year, between His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia, and they have, with full power from Their Majesties, made the following declaration:

The provisions of Article III of the secret Treaty signed on October 7, 1879, and ratified on the twenty-first of the same month, between Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, Apostolic King of Hungary, and the German Emperor, King of Prussia, as well as the provisions of Sections 1 and 2 of the Protocol of March 22, 1883, renewing the Treaty, are, according to the intentions which prevailed in this respect at the conclusion of the Treaty, to be so understood that the duration of the Treaty shall automatically be prolonged from three to three years for so long

zu drei Jahren verlängert, insolange die beiden Contrahenten nicht innerhalb der im Punkte 2 des Protokolles vom 22. März 1883 vereinbarten Frist vor Ablauf einer dieser dreijährigen Perioden über die Frage, ob die dem Vertrage zur Grundlage dienenden Verhältnisse noch obwalten, in Verhandlung treten.

Das gegenwärtige Protokoll wird den beiden hohen Souveränen zur Ratification unterbreitet und empfohlen werden und soll der Austausch der Ratificationsurkunden binnen drei Wochen in Berlin erfolgen.[2]

Zu Urkund dessen ist dieses Protokoll in zwei Exemplaren aufgenommen, unterzeichnet und besiegelt worden.

Geschehen zu Berlin, am ersten Juni eintausendneunhundertzwei.

Szögyény.	Bülow.
L. S.	L. S.

[2] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, June 13, 1902 (draft: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIV c, nn. 18, 20); of Emperor William II, New Palace, June 12, 1902 (original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Berlin, June 21, 1902 (original: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIV c, n. 24).

as the two Contracting Parties do not, within the interval agreed upon in Section 2 of the Protocol of March 22, 1883, before the expiration of one of these three-year periods, enter into negotiations over the question whether the conditions serving as the basis for the Treaty still prevail.

The present Protocol will be submitted and recommended for ratification to the two Exalted Sovereigns, and the exchange of documents of ratification shall take place within three weeks in Berlin.

In witness whereof this Protocol has been executed, signed, and sealed in duplicate.

Done at Berlin, on the first of June, one thousand nine hundred and two.

Szögyény. L. S.

Bülow. L. S.

22.

FOURTH TREATY OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE.

1902.

(*a*)

Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Italy. Berlin, June 28, 1902.[1]

'L. L. M. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi 'apostolique de Hongrie, l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, 'et le roi d'Italie, fermement résolus d'assurer à leurs états la con- 'tinuation des bienfaits que leur garantit, au point de vue poli- 'tique aussi bien qu'au point de vue monarchique et social, le 'maintien de la Triple Alliance, et voulant dans ce but prolonger la 'durée de cette alliance conclue le 20 mai 1882, renouvelée une 'première fois par les traités du 20 février 1887,' et une seconde fois par le traité du 6 mai 1891, 'ont, à cet effet, nommé comme 'leurs plénipotentiaires, savoir:

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie: le sieur Ladislas Szögyény-Marich de Magyar-Szögyén et Szolgaegyháza, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse;

S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse: le comte Bernard de Bülow, chancelier de l'empire, son président du conseil des ministres de Prusse; et

S. M. le roi d'Italie: le comte Carlo Lanza di Busca, lieutenant-général, sénateur, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse 'lesquels, après échange de leurs pleins-pouvoirs, trouvés en 'bonne et due forme, sont convenus des articles suivants:

Article I.

'Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuelle- 'ment paix et amitié, et n'entreront dans aucune alliance ou en- 'gagement dirigé contre l'un de leurs états.

[1] Original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 35, Geheimakten, XXXIV b.

22.

FOURTH TREATY OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE.

1902.

(*a*)

Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Italy. Berlin, June 28, 1902.

Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, and the King of Italy, firmly resolved to assure to Their States the continuation of the benefits which the maintenance of the Triple Alliance guarantees to them, from the political point of view as well as from the monarchical and social point of view, and wishing with this object to prolong the duration of this Alliance, concluded on May 20, 1882, renewed a first time by the Treaties of February 20, 1887, and a second time by the Treaty of May 6, 1891, have for this purpose appointed as Their Plenipotentiaries, to wit:

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary: the Sieur Ladislas Szögyény-Marich of Magyar-Szögyén and Szolgaegyháza, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia;

His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia: Count Bernhard von Bülow, Chancellor of the Empire, His President of the Council of Ministers of Prussia; and

His Majesty the King of Italy: Count Carlo Lanza di Busca, Lieutenant-General, Senator, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, who, after exchange of their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

Article I.

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise peace and friendship, and will enter into no alliance or engagement directed against any one of their States.

'Elles s'engagent à procéder à un échange d'idées sur les ques-
'tions politiques et économiques d'une nature générale qui pour-
'raient se présenter, et se promettent en outre leur appui mutuel
'dans la limite de leurs propres intérêts.

ARTICLE II.

'Dans le cas où l'Italie, sans provocation directe de sa part,
'serait attaquée par la France pour quelque motif que ce soit, les
'deux autres parties contractantes seront tenues à prêter à la
'parties attaquée secours et assistance avec toutes leurs forces.

'Cette même obligation incombera à l'Italie dans le cas d'une
'agression non directement provoquée de la France contre l'Alle-
'magne.

ARTICLE III.

'Si une ou deux des hautes parties contractantes, sans pro-
'vocation directe de leur part, venaient à être attaquées et à se
'trouver engagées dans une guerre avec deux ou plusieurs grandes
'puissances non signataires du présent traité, le "casus foederis"
'se présentera simultanément pour toutes les hautes parties con-
'tractantes.

ARTICLE IV.

'Dans le cas où une grande puissance non signataire du présent
'traité menacerait la sécurité des états de l'une des hautes parties
'contractantes, et la partie menacée se verrait par là forcée de
'lui faire la guerre, les deux autres s'obligent à observer, à l'égard
'de leur allié, une neutralité bienveillante. Chacune se réserve,
'dans ce cas, la faculté de prendre part à la guerre, si elle le jugeait
'à propos, pour faire cause commune avec son allié.

ARTICLE V.

'Si la paix de l'une des hautes parties contractantes venait à
'être menacée dans les circonstances prévues par les articles pré-
'cédents, les hautes parties contractantes se concerteront en
'temps utile sur les mesures militaires à prendre en vue d'une
'coopération éventuelle.

They engage to proceed to an exchange of ideas on political and economic questions of a general nature which may arise, and they further promise one another mutual support within the limits of their own interests.

ARTICLE II.

In case Italy, without direct provocation on her part, should be attacked by France for any reason whatsoever, the two other Contracting Parties shall be bound to lend help and assistance with all their forces to the Party attacked.

This same obligation shall devolve upon Italy in case of an aggression without direct provocation by France against Germany.

ARTICLE III.

If one, or two, of the High Contracting Parties, without direct provocation on their part, should chance to be attacked and to be engaged in a war with two or more Great Powers nonsignatory to the present Treaty, the *casus foederis* will arise simultaneously for all the High Contracting Parties.

ARTICLE IV.

In case a Great Power nonsignatory to the present Treaty should threaten the security of the states of one of the High Contracting Parties, and the threatened Party should find itself forced on that account to make war against it, the two others bind themselves to observe towards their Ally a benevolent neutrality. Each of them reserves to itself, in this case, the right to take part in the war, if it should see fit, to make common cause with its Ally.

ARTICLE V.

If the peace of one of the High Contracting Parties should chance to be threatened under the circumstances foreseen by the preceding Articles, the High Contracting Parties shall take counsel together in ample time as to the military measures to be taken with a view to eventual coöperation.

'Elles s'engagent, dès-à-présent, dans tous les cas de partici-'pation commune à une guerre, à ne conclure ni armistice, ni paix, 'ni traité, que d'un commun accord entre elles.

ARTICLE VI.

'L'Allemagne et l'Italie n'ayant en vue que le maintien, autant 'que possible, du statu quo territorial en Orient, s'engagent à 'user de leur influence pour prévenir sur les côtes et îles ottomanes 'dans la mer Adriatique et dans la mer Egée toute modification 'territoriale qui porterait dommage à l'une ou à l'autre des puis-'sances signataires du présent traité. Elles se communiqueront, 'à cet effet, tous les renseignements de nature à s'éclairer mutuel-'lement sur leurs propres dispositions, ainsi que sur celles d'autres 'puissances.

ARTICLE VII.

'L'Autriche-Hongrie et l'Italie, n'ayant en vue que le main-'tien, autant que possible, du statu quo territorial en Orient, 's'engagent à user de leur influence pour prévenir toute modifica-'tion territoriale qui porterait dommage à l'une ou à l'autre des 'puissances signataires du présent traité. Elles se communique-'ront, à cet effet, tous les renseignements de nature à s'éclairer 'mutuellement sur leurs propres dispositions, ainsi que sur celles 'd'autres puissances. Toutefois dans le cas où, par suite des 'événements, le maintien du statu quo dans les régions des Bal-'cans ou des côtes et îles ottomanes dans l'Adriatique et dans la 'mer Egée deviendrait impossible, et que, soit en conséquence de 'l'action d'une puissance tierce soit autrement. l'Autriche-'Hongrie ou l'Italie se verraient dans la nécessité de le modifier 'par une occupation temporaire ou permanente de leur part, cette 'occupation n'aura lieu qu'après un accord préalable entre les 'deux puissances, basé sur le principe d'une compensation réci-'proque pour tout avantage, territorial ou autre, que chacune 'd'elles obtiendrait en sus du statu quo actuel et donnant satis-'faction aux intérêts et aux prétentions bien fondées des deux 'parties.

They engage, henceforth, in all cases of common participation in a war, to conclude neither armistice, nor peace, nor treaty, except by common agreement among themselves.

Article VI.

Germany and Italy, having in mind only the maintenance, so far as possible, of the territorial status quo in the Orient, engage to use their influence to forestall on the Ottoman coasts and islands in the Adriatic and the Aegean Seas any territorial modification which might be injurious to one or the other of the Powers signatory to the present Treaty. To this end, they will communicate to one another all information of a nature to enlighten each other mutually concerning their own dispositions, as well as those of other Powers.

Article VII.

Austria-Hungary and Italy, having in mind only the maintenance, so far as possible, of the territorial status quo in the Orient, engage to use their influence to forestall any territorial modification which might be injurious to one or the other of the Powers signatory to the present Treaty. To this end, they shall communicate to one another all information of a nature to enlighten each other mutually concerning their own dispositions, as well as those of other Powers. However, if, in the course of events, the maintenance of the status quo in the regions of the Balkans or of the Ottoman coasts and islands in the Adriatic and in the Aegean Sea should become impossible, and if, whether in consequence of the action of a third Power or otherwise, Austria-Hungary or Italy should find themselves under the necessity of modifying it by a temporary or permanent occupation on their part, this occupation shall take place only after a previous agreement between the two Powers, based upon the principle of a reciprocal compensation for every advantage, territorial or other, which each of them might obtain beyond the present status quo, and giving satisfaction to the interests and well founded claims of the two Parties.

ARTICLE VIII.

'Les stipulations des articles VI et VII ne s'appliqueront 'd'aucune manière à la question égyptienne au sujet de laquelle 'les hautes parties contractantes conservent respectivement leur 'liberté d'action, eu égard toujours aux principes sur lesquels 'repose le présent traité.

ARTICLE IX.

'L'Allemagne et l'Italie s'engagent à s'employer pour le main-'tien du statu quo territorial dans les régions nord-africaines sur 'la Méditerranée à savoir la Cyrénaïque, la Tripolitaine et la 'Tunisie. Les représentants des deux puissances dans ces régions 'auront pour instruction de se tenir dans la plus étroite intimité 'de communications et assistance mutuelles.

'Si malheureusement, en suite d'un mûr examen de la situa-'tion, l'Allemagne et l'Italie reconnaissaient l'une et l'autre que 'le maintien du statu quo devenait impossible, l'Allemagne 's'engage, après un accord formel et préalable, à appuyer l'Italie 'en toute action sous la forme d'occupation ou autre prise de 'garantie que cette dernière devrait entreprendre dans ces mêmes 'régions en vue d'un intérêt d'équilibre et de légitime compensa-'tion.

'Il est entendu que pour pareille éventualité les deux puissances 'chercheraient à se mettre également d'accord avec l'Angleterre.

ARTICLE X.

'S'il arrivait que la France fît acte d'étendre son occupation 'ou bien son protectorat ou sa souveraineté, sous une forme quel-'conque, sur les territoires nord-africains, et qu'en conséquence 'de ce fait l'Italie crût devoir, pour sauvegarder sa position dans 'la Méditerranée, entreprendre elle-même une action sur les dits 'territoires nord-africains, ou bien recourir sur le territoire fran-'çais en Europe aux mesures extrêmes, l'état de guerre qui 's'ensuivrait entre l'Italie et la France constituerait *ipso facto*, 'sur la demande de l'Italie, et à la charge commune de l'Allemagne 'et de l'Italie le *casus foederis* prévu par les articles II et V du

ARTICLE VIII.

The stipulations of Articles VI and VII apply in no way to the Egyptian question, with regard to which the High Contracting Parties preserve respectively their freedom of action, regard being always paid to the principles upon which the present Treaty rests.

ARTICLE IX.

Germany and Italy engage to exert themselves for the maintenance of the territorial status quo in the North African regions on the Mediterranean, to wit, Cyrenaica, Tripolitania, and Tunisia. The Representatives of the two Powers in these regions shall be instructed to put themselves into the closest intimacy of mutual communication and assistance.

If unfortunately, as a result of a mature examination of the situation, Germany and Italy should both recognize that the maintenance of the status quo has become impossible, Germany engages, after a formal and previous agreement, to support Italy in any action in the form of occupation or other taking of guaranty which the latter should undertake in these same regions with a view to an interest of equilibrium and of legitimate compensation.

It is understood that in such an eventuality the two Powers would seek to place themselves likewise in agreement with England.

ARTICLE X.

If it were to happen that France should make a move to extend her occupation, or even her protectorate or her sovereignty, under any form whatsoever, in the North African territories, and that in consequence thereof Italy, in order to safeguard her position in the Mediterranean, should feel that she must herself undertake action in the said North African territories, or even have recourse to extreme measures in French territory in Europe, the state of war which would thereby ensue between Italy and France would constitute *ipso facto*, on the demand of Italy, and at the common charge of Germany and Italy, the *casus foederis* fore-

'présent traité, comme si pareille éventualité y était expressé-
'ment visée.

ARTICLE XI.

'Si les chances de toute guerre entreprise en commun contre
'la France par les deux puissances amenaient l'Italie à rechercher
'des garanties territoriales à l'égard de la France, pour la sécurité
'des frontières du royaume et de sa position maritime, ainsi qu'en
'vue de la stabilité' et 'de la paix, l'Allemagne n'y mettra
'aucun obstacle, et, au besoin, et dans une mesure compatible
'avec les circonstances, s'appliquera à faciliter les moyens d'at-
'teindre un semblable but.

ARTICLE XII.

'Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuellement
'le secret sur le contenu du présent traité.

ARTICLE XIII.

'Les puissances signataires se réservent d'y introduire ultéri-
'eurement, sous forme de protocole et d'une commun accord, les
'modifications dont l'utilité serait démontrée par les circon-
'stances.

ARTICLE XIV.

'Le présent traité restera en vigueur pour l'espace de six ans
'à partir de l'échange des ratifications; mais s'il n'avait pas été
'dénoncé un an à l'avance par l'une ou l'autre des hautes parties
'contractantes, il restera en vigueur pour la même durée de six
'autres années.

ARTICLE XV.

'Les ratifications du présent traité seront échangées à Berlin,
'dans un délai de quinze jours ou plus tôt si faire se peut.[2]

[2] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, in one copy each for the German Empire and Italy, Vienna, July 1, 1902 (draft: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIV b, nn. 188, 189, 194); of Emperor William II, Kiel, on board the yacht *Hohenzollern*, July 2, 1902 (original: St. A., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); of King Victor Emmanuel III, Rome, July 3, 1902 (original: ibid.); Protocol of exchange of ratifications between Austria-Hungary, the German Em-

seen by Articles II and V of the present Treaty, as if such an eventuality were expressly contemplated therein.

ARTICLE XI.

If the fortunes of any war undertaken in common against France by the two Powers should lead Italy to seek for territorial guaranties with respect to France, for the security of the frontiers of the Kingdom and of her maritime position, as well as with a view to stability and to peace, Germany will present no obstacle thereto, and, if need be, and in a measure compatible with circumstances, will apply herself to facilitating the means of attaining such a purpose.

ARTICLE XII.

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise secrecy as to the contents of the present Treaty.

ARTICLE XIII.

The Signatory Powers reserve the right of subsequently introducing, in the form of a Protocol and of a common agreement, the modifications of which the utility should be demonstrated by circumstances.

ARTICLE XIV.

The present Treaty shall remain in force for the space of six years, dating from the exchange of ratifications; but if it has not been denounced one year in advance by one or another of the High Contracting Parties, it shall remain in force for the same duration of six more years.

ARTICLE XV.

The ratifications of the present Treaty shall be exchanged at Berlin within a period of a fortnight, or sooner if may be.

pire, and Italy, Berlin, July 8, 1902 (original: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIV b, n. 196).

The Treaty was automatically renewed on July 8, 1907, through the expiration of the period allowed for denunciation (Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIV b).

'En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé le pré-'sent traité et y ont apposé le cachet de leurs armes.

'Fait à Berlin, en triple exemplaire, le' vingt-huitième jour du mois de juin mil neuf cent deux.

L. S. Szögyény.
L. S. Bülow.
L. S. C. Lanza.

(*b*)

Final Protocol to the Treaty. Berlin, June 28, 1902.[3]

PROTOCOLE.

'Au moment de procéder à la signature du traité de ce jour 'entre l'Autriche-Hongrie, l'Allemagne et l'Italie, les plénipo-'tentiaires soussignés de ces trois puissances, à ce dûment autori-'sés, se déclarent mutuellement ce qui suit:

'1°. Sauf réserve d'approbation parlementaire pour les stipu-'lations effectives qui découleraient de la présente déclaration de 'principe, les hautes parties contractantes se promettent, dès ce 'moment, en matière économique (finances, douanes, chemins de 'fer) en sus du traitement de la nation la plus favorisée, toutes les 'facilités et tous les avantages particuliers qui seraient compati-'bles avec les exigences de chacun des trois états et avec leurs 'engagements respectifs avec les tierces puissances.

'2°. L'accession de l'Angleterre étant déjà acquise, en prin-'cipe, aux stipulations du traité de ce jour qui concernent l'Orient, 'proprement dit, à savoir les territoires de l'empire ottoman, les 'hautes parties contractantes s'emploieront au moment opportun, 'et pour autant que les circonstances le comporteraient, à pro-'voquer une accession analogue à l'égard des territoires nord-'africains de la partie centrale et occidentale de la Méditerranée, 'le Maroc compris. Cette accession pourrait se réaliser moyen-'nant acceptation, de la part de l'Angleterre, du programme établi 'aux articles IX et X du traité de ce jour.

[3] Original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 35, Geheimakten, XXXIV b.

This Final Protocol is not inserted in the three instruments of ratification.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty, and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Berlin, in triplicate, the twenty-eighth day of the month of June, one thousand nine hundred and two.

L. S. Szögyény.
L. S. Bülow.
L. S. C. Lanza.

(*b*)

Final Protocol to the Treaty. Berlin, June 28, 1902.

PROTOCOL.

At the moment of proceeding to the signing of the Treaty of this day between Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Italy, the undersigned Plenipotentiaries of these three Powers, thereto duly authorized, mutually declare themselves as follows:

1. Under reserve of parliamentary approval for the executory stipulations proceeding from the present declaration of principle, the High Contracting Parties promise each other, from this moment, in economic matters (finances, customs, railroads), in addition to most-favored-nation treatment, all of the facilities and special advantages which would be compatible with the requirements of each of the three States and with their respective engagements with third Powers.

2. The accession of England being already acquired, in principle, to the stipulations of the Treaty of this day which concern the Orient, properly so-called, to wit, the territories of the Ottoman Empire, the High Contracting Parties shall exert themselves at the opportune moment, and to the extent that circumstances may permit it, to bring about an analogous accession with regard to the North African territories of the central and western part of the Mediterranean, including Morocco. This accession might be realized by an acceptance, on the part of England, of the programme established by Articles IX and X of the Treaty of this day.

'En foi de quoi les trois plénipotentiaires ont signé, en triple 'exemplaire, le présent protocole.

'Fait à Berlin, le' vingt-huitième jour du mois de juin mil neuf cent deux.

Szögyény.
Bülow.
C. Lanza.

(*c*)

Austrian Declaration to Italy concerning Tripoli. Rome, June 30, 1902.[4]

Secrète.

DÉCLARATION.

Je soussigné, ambassadeur de S. M. I. et R. A., ai été autorisé de déclarer au gouvernement de S. M. le roi d'Italie, que tout en désirant le maintien du statu quo territorial en Orient, le gouvernement austro-hongrois, n'ayant pas d'intérêt spécial à sauvegarder dans la Tripolitaine et la Cirénaïque, est décidé à ne rien entreprendre de ce qui pourrait contrecarrer l'action de l'Italie au cas où, par suite de circonstances fortuites, l'état des choses actuel établi dans ces régions subirait une altération quelconque et forcerait le gouvernement royal à recourir à des mesures qui lui seraient dictées par ses propres intérêts.

Il est entendu que la présente déclaration restera secrète et qu'elle ne pourra être produite qu'en vertu d'un accord préalable entre les deux gouvernements.

Rome, 30 juin 1902.
M. baron Pasetti m. p.

[4] Copy: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXIV b, n. 192.
Annotation of the Chancellery, in the hand of the copyist: "Beilage zum geheimen Bericht N°. 49B, de dato Rom, 1. Juli 1902. Abschrift der der königlich-italienischen Regierung bezüglich Tripolis abgegebenen Deklaration." ("Supplement to Secret Dispatch No. 49B, dated Rome, July 1, 1902. Copy of the declaration transmitted to the Royal Italian Government with regard to Tripoli.")

In witness whereof the three Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Protocol in triplicate.

Done at Berlin, the twenty-eighth day of the month of June, one thousand nine hundred and two.

Szögyény.
Bülow.
C. Lanza.

(*c*)

Austrian Declaration to Italy concerning Tripoli. Rome, June 30, 1902.[4]

Secret.

DECLARATION.

I the undersigned, Ambassador of His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty, have been authorized to declare to the Government of His Majesty the King of Italy, that, while desiring the maintenance of the territorial status quo in the Orient, the Austro-Hungarian Government, having no special interest to safeguard in Tripolitania and Cyrenaica, has decided to undertake nothing which might interfere with the action of Italy, in case, as a result of fortuitous circumstances, the state of things now prevailing in those regions should undergo any change whatsoever and should oblige the Royal Government to have recourse to measures which would be dictated to it by its own interests.

It is understood that the present Declaration shall remain secret; and that it may be produced only in virtue of a previous agreement between the two Governments.

Rome, June 30, 1902.
Baron Pasetti, m. p.

(*d*)

Note of the Italian Government acknowledging the Austrian Declaration concerning Tripoli. Rome, June 30, 1902.[5]

Ministero degli affari esteri.

Secrète.

A S. E.

Monsieur le baron Pasetti,
ambassadeur I. et R. d'autriche-Hongrie,
Rome.

Rome, le 30 juin 1902.

Monsieur l'ambassadeur,

Conformément au désir que V. E. a bien voulu m'en exprimer par sa note secrète en date d'aujourd'hui, N. 27, j'ai l'honneur de lui accuser réception de la déclaration concernant la Tripolitaine-Cyrénaïque que V. E. m'a transmise avec sa note précitée d'après les instructions de son gouvernement.

Veuillez agréer, Mr. l'ambassadeur, l'assurance de ma très-haute considération.

Prinetti.

[5] Original: ibid.

(*d*)

Note of the Italian Government acknowledging the Austrian Declaration concerning Tripoli. Rome, June 30, 1902.

Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Secret.

To His Excellency

Baron Pasetti,
Imperial and Royal Ambassador of Austria-Hungary,
Rome.

Rome, June 30, 1902.

Mr. Ambassador,

In conformity with the desire which Your Excellency has been kind enough to express to me in your secret Note dated today, No. 27, I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the Declaration concerning Tripolitania-Cyrenaica which Your Excellency has transmitted to me with your abovementioned Note in accordance with the instructions of your Government.

Pray accept, Mr. Ambassador, the assurance of my very high consideration.

Prinetti.

23.

AUSTRO-RUSSIAN PROMISE OF MUTUAL NEUTRALITY. 1904.

Joint Declaration of Austria-Hungary and Russia in regard to the maintenance of neutrality by either if the other is at war. St. Petersburg, October 2/15, 1904.[1]

Les soussignés dûment autorisés par leurs augustes souverains se sont réunis aujourd'hui au ministère impérial des affaires étrangères pour signer la déclaration suivante:

L'Autriche-Hongrie et la Russie, unies par des vues identiques sur la politique conservatrice à suivre dans les pays balcaniques et très satisfaites du résultat obtenu jusqu'ici de leur étroite collaboration, sont fermement décidées à persévérer dans cette voie. Heureux de constater une fois de plus cette entente, les cabinets de Vienne et de S^{t} Pétersbourg attachent un grand prix à se donner en dûe forme un témoignage d'amitié et de confiance réciproque.

C'est dans ce but que les deux puissances sont tombées d'accord d'observer une neutralité loyale et absolue dans le cas où l'une des deux parties signataires de cette déclaration se trouverait seule et sans provocation de sa part en état de guerre avec une troisième puissance qui chercherait à porter atteinte à sa sécurité ou au statu quo dont le maintien constitue la base de leur entente aussi pacifique que conservatrice.

L'engagement stipulé par ce qui précède entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Russie ne s'applique naturellement pas aux pays balcaniques dont les destinées se rattachent évidemment à l'accord établi entre les deux empires voisins. Le dit engagement est entendu rester valable aussi longtemps que ces deux grandes

[1] Original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 38, Geheimakten, XXXII b.

23.

AUSTRO-RUSSIAN PROMISE OF MUTUAL NEUTRALITY. 1904.

Joint Declaration of Austria-Hungary and Russia in regard to the maintenance of neutrality by either if the other is at war. St. Petersburg, October 2/15, 1904.

The undersigned, duly authorized by their August Sovereigns, have met together today at the Imperial Ministry of Foreign Affairs to sign the following Declaration:

Austria-Hungary and Russia, united by identical views as to the conservative policy to be followed in the Balkan countries, and much satisfied with the result obtained so far by their close collaboration, are firmly decided to persevere in this course. Happy to record once more this understanding, the Cabinets of Vienna and of St. Petersburg attach great importance to offering each other in due form a mark of friendship and reciprocal confidence.

It is with this purpose that the two Powers have come to an agreement to observe a loyal and absolute neutrality in case one of the two Parties signatory to this Declaration should find itself, alone and without provocation on its part, in a state of war with a third Power which sought to endanger its security or the status quo; the maintenance of which constitutes the basis of their understanding, as pacific as it is conservative.

The engagement between Austria-Hungary and Russia stipulated in the above naturally does not apply to the Balkan countries, whose destinies are obviously closely attached to the agreement established between the two neighboring Empires. The said engagement is understood to remain valid so long as these two great Powers shall pursue their policy of an understanding

The ratification is lacking, since the Treaty was rendered valid by this declaration with the authority of both Chiefs of State.

puissances poursuivront leur politique d'entente dans les affaires de la Turquie, il sera tenu secret et ne pourra être communiqué à un autre gouvernement qu'après entente préalable entre les cabinets de Vienne et de S^{t} Pétersbourg.

Fait en double à S^{t} Pétersbourg le 2/15 october 1904.

L. Aehrenthal. C^{te} Lamsdorff.

in the affairs of Turkey; it shall be kept secret, and cannot be communicated to any other Government, except after a previous understanding between the Cabinets of Vienna and of St. Petersburg.

Done in duplicate at St. Petersburg, October 2/15, 1904.

L. Aehrenthal. Count Lamsdorff.

24.

AUSTRO-ITALIAN AGREEMENT CONCERNING ARTICLE VII OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE. 1909.

Agreement between Austria-Hungary and Italy explaining and supplementing Article VII of the Treaty of the Triple Alliance of 1887. Vienna, November 30; Rome, December 15, 1909.[1]

Secret.

Dans les pourparlers que j'ai [vous avez] eus ces derniers temps avec le duc Avarna [comte d'Aehrenthal] en vue de préciser et de compléter l'article VII du traité de la Triple-Alliance, nous sommes [vous êtes] d'abord tombés d'accord que, l'Autriche-Hongrie ayant renoncé aux droits que le traité de Berlin lui avait conférés par rapport au sandjak de Novibazar, les dispositions de l'article précité de la Triple-Alliance s'appliquent au sandjak aussi bien qu'aux autres parties de l'empire ottoman. Si donc par suite de l'impossibilité du maintien du statu quo dans les Balcans l'Autriche-Hongrie était amenée par la force des événements à[2] procéder à une occupation temporaire ou permanente du sandjak de Novibazar, cette occupation n'aura lieu qu'après un accord préalable avec l'Italie, basé sur le principe d'une compensation.

[1] Draft: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXV 5, n. 27.

The Note of the Italian Minister of Foreign Affairs to the Italian Ambassador at Vienna is a copy (Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 39, Geheimakten, XXXV 5, n. 35).

The Notes are identic, *mutatis mutandis*. The Austro-Hungarian Note forms the basis of the printed text. The alternats of the Italian Note are inserted in brackets.

The Austro-Hungarian Note bears the superscription: "Projet définitif d'une dépêche au comte Lützow à Rome." The word "définitif" was added in Baron Aehrenthal's handwriting, as well as the alterations given in the footnote to the text. The present draft of the Austro-Hungarian Note is undated. The date of November 30 can, however, be gathered from the acts of negotiation. The copy of the Italian Note bears the stamp: "Ambasciata d'Italia a Vienna,"; the address: "A S. E. le duc Avarna, ambassadeur de S. M. Vienne,"; the date: "Rome, le 15

24.

AUSTRO-ITALIAN AGREEMENT CONCERNING ARTICLE VII OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE. 1909.

Agreement between Austria-Hungary and Italy explaining and supplementing Article VII of the Treaty of the Triple Alliance of 1887. Vienna, November 30; Rome, December 15, 1909.

Secret.

In the conferences which I [you] have lately had with Duke Avarna [Count Aehrenthal] with a view to defining and perfecting Article VII of the Treaty of the Triple Alliance, we [you] have agreed, to begin with, that, Austria-Hungary having renounced the rights which the Treaty of Berlin had conferred upon her in respect to the Sanjak of Novibazar, the provisions of the aforesaid Article of the Triple Alliance apply to the Sanjak as well as to the other parts of the Ottoman Empire. If, then, in consequence of the impossibility of maintaining the status quo in the Balkans, Austria-Hungary should be compelled by the force of circumstances to proceed to a temporary or permanent occupation of the Sanjak of Novibazar, that occupation shall be effected only after a previous agreement with Italy, based on the principle of compensation.

décembre 1909"; and the beginning: "Monsieur l'ambassadeur." Baron Aehrenthal added in his own handwriting: "Vom italienischen Botschafter übergeben. 19.XII.1909. Aehrenthal." ("Transmitted by the Italian Ambassador. December 19, 1909. Aehrenthal.")

The Italian Note is printed in *Diplomatische Aktenstücke betreffend die Beziehungen Österreich-Ungarns zu Italien in der Zeit vom 20. Juli 1914 bis zum 23. Mai 1915*, p. 199; and, in translation, in Imperial and Royal Austro-Hungarian Ministry of Foreign Affairs, *Diplomatic Documents concerning the Relations of Austria-Hungary with Italy from July 20th, 1914, to May 23d, 1915*, p. 180.

The exchange of copies of these Notes occurred at Rome and Vienna on December 19, 1909 (Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XXXV 5, n. 38).

Compare Section 3, Second Final Protocol of December 5, 1912, page 256.

[2] In the Austro-Hungarian Note this originally read: "L'Autriche-Hongrie *se voyait dans la nécessité* de procéder . . ." The new wording was inserted by Baron Aehrenthal in his own handwriting.

Fidèles à l'esprit qui a inspiré le traité de la Triple-Alliance et en vue de fixer d'une manière précise et d'un commun accord le procédé que les deux cabinets alliés comptent adopter dans certaines éventualités nous sommes [vous êtes] convenus, en outre, le duc Avarna et moi, [avec le comte d'Aehrenthal] de ce qui suit:

Chacun des deux cabinets s'engage à ne pas contracter un accord quelconque avec une tierce puissance concernant les questions balcaniques sans que l'autre cabinet y participe sur un pied d'égalité absolue; de même, les deux cabinets s'engagent à se communiquer toute proposition qui serait faite à l'un ou à l'autre par une tierce puissance, allant à l'encontre du principe de non-intervention et se rapportant à une modification du statu quo dans les régions des Balcans ou des côtes et des îles ottomanes dans l'Adriatique et de la mer Egée.

Il va sans dire que l'article VII du traité de la Triple-Alliance, que les dispositions qui précèdent ne font que préciser et compléter, reste intégralement en vigueur.

Quant à la durée de l'engagement que les deux cabinets assument en vertu de ce qui précède, il est entendu qu'elle doit coïncider avec celle du traité de la Triple-Alliance, de sorte que l'engagement même serait implicitement renouvelé avec le renouvellement de la Triple-Alliance.

Conformément aux dispositions analogues de ce traité les deux cabinets se promettent mutuellement le secret sur l'engagement qu'ils viennent de prendre; seul le cabinet de Berlin, à titre d'allié, en sera informé sans délai par les deux gouvernements.

Afin d'établir exactement ce qui a été convenu dans les pourparlers que j'ai eus avec le cabinet royal [imperial et royal] par l'entremise du duc Avarna [par votre entremise], je vous engage, monsieur l'ambassadeur, à communiquer cette dépêche à monsieur le ministre des affaires étrangères et à lui en laisser copie.

Agréez etc. [Veuillez agréer, monsieur l'ambassadeur, les assurances de ma haute consideration. Signé: Guicciardini.]

Faithful to the spirit which has inspired the Treaty of the Triple Alliance, and with a view to defining exactly and by mutual agreement the procedure which the two Allied Cabinets intend to adopt in certain eventualities, we, Duke Avarna and I, [you, with Count Aehrenthal,] have also agreed upon the following:

Each of the two Cabinets binds itself not to conclude with a third Power any agreement whatsoever concerning Balkan questions without the participation of the other Cabinet on a footing of absolute equality; likewise, the two Cabinets bind themselves to communicate to each other every proposition which may be made to the one or to the other by a third Power, running contrary to the principle of non-intervention and tending to a modification of the status quo in the regions of the Balkans or of the Ottoman coasts and islands in the Adriatic and of the Aegean Sea.

It goes without saying that Article VII of the Treaty of the Triple Alliance, which the above provisions only render more specific and complete, remains in force in its entirety.

As to the duration of the engagement which the two Cabinets assume in virtue of the above, it is understood that it shall coincide with that of the Treaty of the Triple Alliance, so that the engagement itself will be implicitly renewed with the renewal of the Triple Alliance.

In conformity with analogous provisions of that Treaty, the two Cabinets mutually promise secrecy as to the engagement they have just entered into; only the Cabinet of Berlin, in its capacity as an Ally, shall be informed thereof by the two Governments without delay.

In order to fix exactly what has been agreed upon in the conferences I have conducted through Duke Avarna [through you] with the Royal [Imperial and Royal] Cabinet, I request you, Mr. Ambassador, to communicate this despatch to the Minister of Foreign Affairs and to leave with him a copy thereof.

Accept, etc. [Accept, Mr. Ambassador, the assurance of my high consideration. Signed: Guicciardini.]

25.

FIFTH TREATY OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE.
1912.

(*a*)

Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Italy. Vienna, December 5, 1912.[1]

'L. L. M. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi 'apostolique de Hongrie, l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse et 'le roi d'Italie, fermement résolus d'assurer à leurs états la con-'tinuation des bienfaits que leur garantit, au point de vue poli-'tique aussi bien qu'au point de vue monarchique et social, le 'maintien de la Triple Alliance, et voulant dans ce but prolonger 'la durée de cette alliance, conclue le 20 mai 1882, renouvelée une 'première fois par les traités du 20 février 1887, une seconde fois 'par le traité du 6 mai 1891' et une troisième fois par le traité du 28 juin 1902, 'ont, à cet effet, nommé comme leurs plénipoten-'tiaires, savoir:

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie: le comte Leopold Berchtold von und zu Ungarschitz, son ministre de la maison impériale et royale et des affaires étrangères, président du conseil commun des ministres; S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse: le sieur Heinrich von Tschirschky und Bögendorff, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie; et S. M. le roi d'Italie: le duc Giuseppe d'Avarna, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, 'lesquels, après échange de leurs 'pleins-pouvoirs, trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont convenus 'des articles suivants:

[1] Original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 40, Geheimakten, XLIII a.

The Alliance was denounced by Italy on May 4, 1915. *Diplomatische Aktenstücke betreffend die Beziehungen Österreich-Ungarns zu Italien in der Zeit vom 20.*

25.

FIFTH TREATY OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE.

1912.

(*a*)

Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Italy. Vienna, December 5, 1912.

Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, and the King of Italy, firmly resolved to assure to Their States the continuation of the benefits which the maintenance of the Triple Alliance guarantees to them, from the political point of view as well as from the monarchical and social point of view, and wishing with this object to prolong the duration of this Alliance, concluded on May 20, 1882, renewed a first time by the Treaties of February 20, 1887, a second time by the Treaty of May 6, 1891, and a third time by the Treaty of June 28, 1902, have, for this purpose, appointed as Their Plenipotentiaries, to wit:

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary: Count Leopold Berchtold von und zu Ungarschitz, His Minister of the Imperial and Royal Household and of Foreign Affairs, President of the Common Council of Ministers; His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia: the Sieur Heinrich von Tschirschky und Bögendorff, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary; and His Majesty the King of Italy: Duke Giuseppe d'Avarna, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, who, after exchange of their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

Juli 1914 bis zum 23. Mai 1915, page 161; translation, *op. cit.*, no. clxx, pp. 143–145.

ARTICLE I.

'Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuellement 'paix et amitié et n'entreront dans aucune alliance ou engage-'ment dirigé contre l'un de leurs états.

'Elles s'engagent à procéder à un échange d'idées sur les ques-'tions politiques et économiques d'une nature générale qui pour-'raient se présenter, et se promettent en outre leur appui mutuel 'dans la limite de leurs propres intérêts.

ARTICLE II.

'Dans le cas où l'Italie, sans provocation directe de sa part, 'serait attaquée par la France pour quelque motif que ce soit, les 'deux autres parties contractantes seront tenues à prêter à la 'partie attaquée secours et assistance avec toutes leurs forces.

'Cette même obligation incombera à l'Italie dans le cas d'une 'agression non directement provoquée de la France contre l'Alle-'magne.

ARTICLE III.

'Si une ou deux des hautes parties contractantes sans provo-'cation directe de leur part venaient à être attaquées et à se 'trouver engagées dans une guerre avec deux ou plusieurs grandes 'puissances non signataires du présent traité, le "casus foederis" 'se présentera simultanément pour toutes les hautes parties 'contractantes.

ARTICLE IV.

'Dans le cas où une grande puissance non signataire du présent 'traité menacerait la sécurité des états de l'une des hautes parties 'contractantes et la partie menacée se verrait par là forcée de lui 'faire la guerre, les deux autres s'obligent à observer, à l'égard de 'leur allié, une neutralité bienveillante. Chacune se réserve, dans 'ce cas, la faculté de prendre part à la guerre, si elle le jugeait à 'propos, pour faire cause commune avec son allié.

ARTICLE I.

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise peace and friendship, and will enter into no alliance or engagement directed against any one of their States.

They engage to proceed to an exchange of ideas on political and economic questions of a general nature which may arise, and they further promise one another mutual support within the limits of their own interests.

ARTICLE II.

In case Italy, without direct provocation on her part, should be attacked by France for any reason whatsoever, the two other Contracting Parties shall be bound to lend help and assistance with all their forces to the Party attacked.

This same obligation shall devolve upon Italy in case of any aggression without direct provocation by France against Germany.

ARTICLE III.

If one, or two, of the High Contracting Parties, without direct provocation on their part, should chance to be attacked and to be engaged in a war with two or more Great Powers nonsignatory to the present Treaty, the *casus foederis* will arise simultaneously for all the High Contracting Parties.

ARTICLE IV.

In case a Great Power nonsignatory to the present Treaty should threaten the security of the states of one of the High Contracting Parties, and the threatened Party should find itself forced on that account to make war against it, the two others bind themselves to observe towards their Ally a benevolent neutrality. Each of them reserves to itself, in this case, the right to take part in the war, if it should see fit, to make common cause with its Ally.

ARTICLE V.

'Si la paix de l'une des hautes parties contractantes venait à 'être menacée dans les circonstances prévues par les articles 'précédents, les hautes parties contractantes se concerteront en 'temps utile sur les mesures militaires à prendre en vue d'une 'coopération éventuelle.

'Elles s'engagent, dès à présent, dans tous les cas de participa- 'tion commune à une guerre, à ne conclure ni armistice, ni paix, 'ni traité, que d'un commun accord entre elles.

ARTICLE VI.

'L'Allemagne et l'Italie n'ayant en vue que le maintien, autant 'que possible, du statu quo territorial en Orient, s'engagent à user 'de leur influence pour prévenir sur les côtes et îles ottomanes 'dans la mer Adriatique et dans la mer Egée toute modification 'territoriale qui porterait dommage à l'une ou à l'autre des puis- 'sances signataires du présent traité. Elles se communiqueront, 'à cet effet, tous les renseignements de nature à s'éclairer mutuelle- 'ment sur leurs propres dispositions, ainsi que sur celles d'autres 'puissances.

ARTICLE VII.

'L'Autriche-Hongrie et l'Italie, n'ayant en vue que le main- 'tien, autant que possible, du statu quo territorial en Orient, 's'engagent à user de leur influence pour prévenir toute modifica- 'tion territoriale qui porterait dommage à l'une ou à l'autre des 'puissances signataires du présent traité. Elles se communi- 'queront, à cet effet, tous les renseignements de nature à s'éclairer 'mutuellement sur leurs propres dispositions, ainsi que sur celles 'd'autres puissances. Toutefois dans le cas où, par suite des 'événements, le maintien du statu quo dans les régions des Bal- 'cans ou des côtes et îles ottomanes dans l'Adriatique et dans la 'mer Egée deviendrait impossible et que, soit en conséquence de 'l'action d'une puissance tierce soit autrement, l'Autriche- 'Hongrie ou l'Italie se verraient dans la nécessité de le modifier 'par une occupation temporaire ou permanente de leur part, cette

ARTICLE V.

If the peace of one of the High Contracting Parties should chance to be threatened under the circumstances foreseen by the preceding Articles, the High Contracting Parties shall take counsel together in ample time as to the military measures to be taken with a view to eventual coöperation.

They engage, henceforth, in all cases of common participation in a war, to conclude neither armistice, nor peace, nor treaty, except by common agreement among themselves.

ARTICLE VI.

Germany and Italy, having in mind only the maintenance, so far as possible, of the territorial status quo in the Orient, engage to use their influence to forestall on the Ottoman coasts and islands in the Adriatic and the Aegean Seas any territorial modification which might be injurious to one or the other of the Powers signatory to the present Treaty. To this end, they will communicate to one another all information of a nature to enlighten each other mutually concerning their own dispositions, as well as those of other Powers.

ARTICLE VII.

Austria-Hungary and Italy, having in mind only the maintenance, so far as possible, of the territorial status quo in the Orient, engage to use their influence to forestall any territorial modification which might be injurious to one or the other of the Powers signatory to the present Treaty. To this end, they shall communicate to one another all information of a nature to enlighten each other mutually concerning their own dispositions, as well as those of other Powers. However, if, in the course of events, the maintenance of the status quo in the regions of the Balkans or of the Ottoman coasts and islands in the Adriatic and in the Aegean Sea should become impossible, and if, whether in consequence of the action of a third Power or otherwise, Austria-Hungary or Italy should find themselves under the necessity of modifying it by a temporary or permanent occupation on their

'occupation n'aura lieu qu'après un accord préalable entre les 'deux puissances, basé sur le principe d'une compensation réci- 'proque pour tout avantage, territorial ou autre, que chacune 'd'elles obtiendrait en sus du statu quo actuel et donnant satis- 'faction aux intérêts et aux prétentions bien fondées des deux 'parties.

ARTICLE VIII.

'Les stipulations des articles VI et VII ne s'appliqueront 'd'aucune manière à la question égyptienne au sujet de laquelle 'les hautes parties contractantes conservent respectivement leur 'liberté d'action, eu égard toujours aux principes sur lesquels 'repose le présent traité.

ARTICLE IX.

'L'Allemagne et l'Italie s'engagent à s'employer pour le main- 'tien du statu quo territorial dans les régions nord-africaines sur 'la Méditerranée à savoir la Cyrénaïque, la Tripolitaine et la 'Tunisie. Les représentants des deux puissances dans ces régions 'auront pour instruction de se tenir dans la plus étroite intimité 'de communications et assistance mutuelles.

'Si malheureusement, en suite d'un mûr examen de la situa- 'tion, l'Allemagne et l'Italie reconnaissaient l'une et l'autre que 'le maintien du statu quo devenait impossible, l'Allemagne s'en- 'gage, après un accord formel et préalable, à appuyer l'Italie en 'toute action sous la forme d'occupation ou autre prise de garan- 'tie que cette dernière devrait entreprendre dans ces mêmes 'régions en vue d'un intérêt d'équilibre et de légitime compen- 'sation.

'Il est entendu que pour pareille éventualité les deux puis- 'sances chercheraient à se mettre également d'accord avec 'l'Angleterre.

ARTICLE X.

'S'il arrivait que la France fît acte d'étendre son occupation ou 'bien son protectorat ou sa souveraineté, sous une forme quel- 'conque, sur les territoires nord-africains, et qu'en conséquence 'de ce fait l'Italie crût devoir, pour sauvegarder sa position dans

part, this occupation shall take place only after a previous agreement between the two Powers, based upon the principle of a reciprocal compensation for every advantage, territorial or other, which each of them might obtain beyond the present status quo, and giving satisfaction to the interests and well founded claims of the two Parties.

ARTICLE VIII.

The stipulations of Articles VI and VII shall apply in no way to the Egyptian question, with regard to which the High Contracting Parties preserve respectively their freedom of action, regard being always paid to the principles upon which the present Treaty rests.

ARTICLE IX.

Germany and Italy engage to exert themselves for the maintenance of the territorial status quo in the North African regions on the Mediterranean, to wit, Cyrenaica, Tripolitania, and Tunisia. The Representatives of the two Powers in these regions shall be instructed to put themselves into the closest intimacy of mutual communication and assistance.

If unfortunately, as a result of a mature examination of the situation, Germany and Italy should both recognize that the maintenance of the status quo has become impossible, Germany engages, after a formal and previous agreement, to support Italy in any action in the form of occupation or other taking of guaranty which the latter should undertake in these same regions with a view to an interest of equilibrium and of legitimate compensation.

It is understood that in such an eventuality the two Powers would seek to place themselves likewise in agreement with England.

ARTICLE X.

If it were to happen that France should make a move to extend her occupation, or even her protectorate or her sovereignty, under any form whatsoever, in the North African territories, and that in consequence thereof Italy, in order to safeguard her

'la Méditerranée, entreprendre elle-même une action sur les dits 'territoires nord-africains, ou bien recourir sur le territoire fran- 'çais en Europe aux mesures extrêmes, l'état de guerre qui 's'ensuivrait entre l'Italie et la France constituerait *ipso facto*, 'sur la demande de l'Italie, et à la charge commune de l'Alle- 'magne et de l'Italie, le *casus foederis* prévu par les articles II et 'V du présent traité, comme si pareille éventualité y était ex- 'pressément visée.

ARTICLE XI.

'Si les chances de toute guerre entreprise en commun contre la 'France par les deux puissances amenaient l'Italie à rechercher 'des garanties territoriales à l'égard de la France pour la sécurité 'des frontières du royaume et de sa position maritime, ainsi qu'en 'vue de la stabilité et de la paix, l'Allemagne n'y mettra aucun 'obstacle, et au besoin, et dans une mesure compatible avec les 'circonstances, s'appliquera à faciliter les moyens d'atteindre un 'semblable but.

ARTICLE XII.

'Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuellement 'le secret sur le contenu du présent traité.

ARTICLE XIII.

'Les puissances signataires se réservent d'y introduire ultéri- 'eurement, sous forme de protocole et d'un commun accord, les 'modifications dont l'utilité serait démontrée par les circonstances.

ARTICLE XIV.

'Le présent traité restera en vigueur pour l'espace de six ans 'à partir de' l'expiration du traité actuel; 'mais s'il n'avait pas 'été dénoncé un an à l'avance par l'une ou l'autre des hautes 'parties contractantes, il restera en vigueur pour la même durée 'de six autres années.

position in the Mediterranean, should feel that she must herself undertake action in the said North African territories, or even have recourse to extreme measures in French territory in Europe, the state of war which would thereby ensue between Italy and France would constitute *ipso facto*, on the demand of Italy, and at the common charge of Germany and Italy, the *casus foederis* foreseen by Articles II and V of the present Treaty, as if such an eventuality were expressly contemplated therein.

Article XI.

If the fortunes of any war undertaken in common against France by the two Powers should lead Italy to seek for territorial guaranties with respect to France for the security of the frontiers of the Kingdom and of her maritime position, as well as with a view to stability and to peace, Germany will present no obstacle thereto, and, if need be, and in a measure compatible with circumstances, will apply herself to facilitating the means of attaining such a purpose.

Article XII.

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise secrecy as to the contents of the present Treaty.

Article XIII.

The Signatory Powers reserve the right of subsequently introducing, in the form of a Protocol and of a common agreement, the modifications of which the utility should be demonstrated by circumstances.

Article XIV.

The present Treaty shall remain in force for the space of six years, dating from the expiration of the Treaty now in force; but if it has not been denounced one year in advance by one or another of the High Contracting Parties, it shall remain in force for the same duration of six more years.

ARTICLE XV.

'Les ratifications du présent traité seront échangées' à Vienne, 'dans un délai de quinze jours ou plus tôt si faire se peut.[2]

'En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé le 'présent traité et y ont apposé le cachet de leurs armes.

Fait à Vienne, en triple exemplaire, le cinquième jour du mois de décembre mil neuf cent douze.

L. S. Berchtold.
L. S. von Tschirschky.
L. S. Avarna.

(*b*)

First Final Protocol concerning the mutual granting of commercial advantages, and concerning means of bringing about the accession of Great Britain to the Articles of the Treaty relating to Mediterranean questions. Vienna, December 5, 1912.[3]

PROTOCOLE.

'Au moment de procéder à la signature du traité de ce jour 'entre l'Autriche-Hongrie, l'Allemagne et l'Italie, les plénipo- 'tentiaires soussignés de ces trois puissances, à ce dûment auto- 'risés, se déclarent mutuellement ce qui suit:

'1) Sauf réserve d'approbation parlementaire pour les stipu- 'lations effectives qui découleraient de la présente déclaration de 'principe les hautes parties contractantes se promettent, dès ce 'moment, en matière économique (finances, douanes, chemins de 'fer) en sus du traitement de la nation la plus favorisée, toutes les 'facilités et tous les avantages particuliers qui seraient compati- 'bles avec les exigences de chacun des trois états et avec leurs en- 'gagements respectifs avec les tierces puissances.

'2) L'accession de l'Angleterre étant déjà acquise, en prin- 'cipe, aux stipulations du traité de ce jour qui concernent l'Orient,

[2] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, December 10, 1912 (draft: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XLIII a, n. 138); of Emperor William II, New Palace, December 12, 1912 (original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); of King Victor Emmanuel III, Rome, December 16, 1912 (original: ibid.); Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Vienna, December 19, 1912 (original: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XLIII a, n. 140).

ARTICLE XV.

The ratifications of the present Treaty shall be exchanged at Vienna within a period of a fortnight, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Vienna, in triplicate, the fifth day of the month of December, one thousand nine hundred and twelve.

L. S. Berchtold.
L. S. von Tschirschky.
L. S. Avarna.

(*b*)

First Final Protocol concerning the mutual granting of commercial advantages, and concerning means of bringing about the accession of Great Britain to the Articles of the Treaty relating to Mediterranean questions. Vienna, December 5, 1912.

PROTOCOL.

At the moment of proceeding to the signing of the Treaty of this day between Austria-Hungary, Germany and Italy, the undersigned Plenipotentiaries of these three Powers, thereto duly authorized, mutually declare themselves as follows:

1. Under reserve of parliamentary approval for the executory stipulations proceeding from the present declaration of principle, the High Contracting Parties promise each other, from this moment, in economic matters (finances, customs, railroads), in addition to most-favored-nation treatment, all of the facilities and special advantages which would be compatible with the requirements of each of the three States and with their respective engagements with third Powers.

2. The accession of England being already acquired, in principle, to the stipulations of the Treaty of this day which concern

[3] Original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 40, Geheimakten, XLIII a.

This Final Protocol is inserted only in the Italian ratification.

'proprement dit, à savoir les territoires de l'empire ottoman, les 'hautes parties contractantes s'emploieront au moment opportun, 'et pour autant que les circonstances le comporteraient, à provo- 'quer une accession analogue à l'égard des territoires nord- 'africains de la partie centrale et occidentale de la Méditerranée, 'le Maroc compris. Cette accession pourrait se réaliser moyen- 'nant acceptation, de la part de l'Angleterre, du programme éta- 'bli aux articles IX et X du traité de ce jour.

'En foi de quoi les trois plénipotentiaires ont signé, en triple 'exemplaire, le présent protocole.

Fait à Vienne, le cinquième jour du mois de décembre mil neuf cent douze.

Berchtold.
von Tschirschky.
Avarna.

(*c*)

Second Final Protocol concerning North Africa, Albania, and Novi-Bazar. Vienna, December 5, 1912.[4]

PROTOCOLE.

Au moment de procéder à la signature du traité de ce jour entre l'Autriche-Hongrie, l'Allemagne et l'Italie, les plénipotentiaires soussignés de ces trois puissances, à ce dûment autorisés, se déclarent mutuellement ce qui suit:

(1) Il est entendu que le statu quo territorial dans les régions nord-africaines sur la Méditerranée mentionné dans l'article IX du traité du 28 juin 1902 implique la souveraineté de l'Italie sur la Tripolitaine et la Cyrénaïque.

(2) Il est également entendu que l'article X du même traité a pour base le statu quo territorial existant dans les régions nord-africaines au moment de la signature du traité.

(3) Il est entendu que les arrangements spéciaux concernant l'Albanie et le sandjak de Novi-Bazar convenus entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et l'Italie le 20 décembre 1900[5]/9 février 1901 et le 20

[4] Original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 40, Geheimakten, XLIII a.

This Final Protocol is inserted in all the ratifications.

the Orient, properly so-called, to wit, the territories of the Ottoman Empire, the High Contracting Parties shall exert themselves at the opportune moment, and to the extent that circumstances may permit it, to bring about an analogous accession with regard to the North African territories of the central and western part of the Mediterranean, including Morocco. This accession might be realized by an acceptance, on the part of England, of the programme established by Articles IX and X of the Treaty of this day.

In witness whereof the three Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Protocol in triplicate.

Done at Vienna, the fifth day of the month of December, one thousand nine hundred and twelve.

Berchtold.
von Tschirschky.
Avarna.

(*c*)

Second Final Protocol concerning North Africa, Albania, and Novi-Bazar. Vienna, December 5, 1912.

PROTOCOL.

At the moment of proceeding to the signing of the Treaty of this day between Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Italy, the undersigned Plenipotentiaries of these three Powers, thereto duly authorized, mutually declare themselves as follows:

1. It is understood that the territorial status quo in the North African regions on the Mediterranean mentioned in Article IX of the Treaty of June 28, 1902, implies the sovereignty of Italy over Tripolitania and Cyrenaica.

2. It is likewise understood that Article X of the same Treaty has for its basis the existing territorial status quo in the North African regions at the moment of the signing of the Treaty.

3. It is understood that the special arrangements concerning Albania and the Sanjak of Novi-Bazar agreed upon between Austria-Hungary and Italy on December 20, 1900/February 9,

[5] See pp. 196, 198.

novembre/15 décembre 1909[6] ne sont pas modifiés par le renouvellement du traité d'alliance entre l'Autriche-Hongrie, l'Allemagne et l'Italie.

En foi de quoi les trois plénipotentiaires ont signé, en triple exemplaire, le présent protocole.

Fait à Vienne, le cinquième jour du mois de décembre mil neuf cent douze.

L. S. Berchtold.
L. S. von Tschirschky.
L. S. Avarna.

[6] See pp. 240, 242.

1901, and on November 20/December 15, 1909, are not modified by the renewal of the Treaty of Alliance between Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Italy.

In witness whereof the three Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Protocol in triplicate.

Done at Vienna, the fifth day of the month of December, one thousand nine hundred and twelve.

L. S. Berchtold.
L. S. von Tschirschky.
L. S. Avarna.

26.

FOURTH TREATY OF ALLIANCE OF RUMANIA WITH AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, GERMANY, AND ITALY. 1913.

(*a*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Rumania renewing the Alliances of 1892, 1896, and 1903. Bucharest, February 5, 1913.[1]

'S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apo-'stolique de Hongrie et S. M. le roi de Roumanie, animés d'un 'égal désir de maintenir la paix générale conformément au but 'poursuivi par l'alliance austro-hongroise-allemande, d'assurer 'l'ordre politique et de garantir contre toutes les éventualités la 'parfaite amitié qui les lie, ayant pris en considération les stipu-'lations du traité signé à cette fin le 25 juillet 1892 entre l'Au-'triche-Hongrie et la Roumanie, traité qui par sa nature essentiel-'lement conservatrice et défensive ne poursuit que le but de les 'prémunir contre les dangers qui pourraient menacer la paix de 'leurs états, et désirant constater une fois de plus l'entente 'établie entre L. L. M. M. en prévision de certaines éventualités 'mentionnées dans le traité du 25 juillet 1892 dont la durée a été 'prolongée jusqu'au 25 juillet 1903 par le protocole signé à Sinaia 'le 30 septembre 1896,' et qui a été renouvelé par le traité signé à Bucarest le 17 avril 1902, 'ont résolu de renouveler et de con-'firmer par un nouvel accord les engagements contenus dans le 'susdit traité.

'A cet effet L. L. dites M. M. ont nommé pour leurs plénipo-'tentiaires savoir:

S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie: le sieur Charles Emile prince de Fürstenberg, son chambellan, envoyé extraordinaire et ministre plénipoten-

[1] Original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 41, Geheimakten, XLIII b, 34, 35.

This Alliance was terminated by the Declaration of War of August 27, 1916.

26.

FOURTH TREATY OF ALLIANCE OF RUMANIA WITH AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, GERMANY, AND ITALY. 1913.

(*a*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Rumania renewing the Alliances of 1892, 1896, and 1903. Bucharest, February 5, 1913.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and His Majesty the King of Rumania, animated by an equal desire to maintain the general peace, in conformity with the purpose pursued by the Austro-Hungarian-German Alliance, to assure the political order, and to guarantee against all eventualities the perfect friendship which binds Them together, having taken into consideration the stipulations of the Treaty signed to this end on July 25, 1892, between Austria-Hungary and Rumania, a Treaty which by its essentially conservative and defensive nature pursues only the aim of forestalling the dangers which might menace the peace of Their States, and desiring to record once more the understanding established between Their Majesties in prospect of certain eventualities mentioned in the Treaty of July 25, 1892, the duration of which was prolonged until July 25, 1903, by the Protocol signed at Sinaia on September 30, 1896, and which was renewed by the Treaty signed at Bucharest on April 17, 1902, have resolved to renew and to confirm by a new agreement the engagements contained in the aforesaid Treaty.

For this purpose Their said Majesties have named as Their Plenipotentiaries, to wit:

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary: the Sieur Charles Emil Prince von Fürstenberg, His Chamberlain, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Rumania,

tiaire près S. M. le roi de Roumanie, chevalier des ordres autrichiens impériaux de Léopold et de la couronne de fer III. classe, S. M. le roi de Roumanie: le sieur Titus Majoresco, président du conseil des ministres, son ministre des affaires étrangères, grand croix de l'ordre de l'étoile de Roumanie et de l'ordre autrichien impérial de Léopold, 'lesquels, après s'être communiqués 'leurs pleins-pouvoirs, trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont con-'venus des articles suivants:

ARTICLE I.

'Sont renouvelées et confirmées de commun accord les stipu-'lations contenues dans les articles 1, 2, 3, 4, et 6 du traité signé 'le 25 juillet 1892 entre l'Autriche-Hongrie et la Roumanie, et 'dont le texte suit ci-après:

ARTICLE 1.

'Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent paix et amitié 'et n'entreront dans aucune alliance ou engagement dirigés contre 'l'un de leurs états.

'Elles s'engagent à suivre une politique amicale et à se prêter 'un appui mutuel dans la limite de leurs intérêts.

ARTICLE 2.

'Si la Roumanie, sans provocation aucune de sa part, venait 'à être attaquée, l'Autriche-Hongrie est tenue à lui porter en 'temps utile secours et assistance contre l'agresseur. Si l'Au-'triche-Hongrie était attaquée dans les mêmes circonstances dans 'une partie de ses états limitrophe à la Roumanie le casus foederis 'se présentera aussitôt pour cette dernière.

ARTICLE 3.

'Si une des hautes parties contractantes se trouvait menacée 'd'une agression dans les conditions susmentionnées, les gouverne-'ments respectifs se mettront d'accord sur les mesures à prendre 'en vue d'une coopération de leurs armées. Ces questions mili-'taires, notamment celles de l'unité des opérations et du passage 'des territoires respectfis, seront réglées par une convention 'militaire.

Chevalier of the Imperial Austrian Orders of Leopold and of the Iron Crown, Third Class; His Majesty the King of Rumania: the Sieur Titus Majoresco, President of the Council of Ministers, His Minister of Foreign Affairs, Grand Cross of the Order of the Star of Rumania and of the Imperial Austrian Order of Leopold, who, after having communicated to each other their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

ARTICLE I.

Renewed and confirmed by common agreement are the stipulations contained in Articles 1, 2, 3, 4, and 6 of the Treaty signed on July 25, 1892, between Austria-Hungary and Rumania, and the text of which follows below:

ARTICLE 1.

The High Contracting Parties promise one another peace and friendship, and will enter into no alliance or engagement directed against any one of their States.

They engage to follow a friendly policy, and to lend one another mutual support within the limits of their interests.

ARTICLE 2.

If Rumania, without any provocation on her part, should be attacked, Austria-Hungary is bound to bring her in ample time help and assistance against the aggressor. If Austria-Hungary be attacked under the same circumstances in a portion of her states bordering on Rumania, the *casus foederis* will immediately arise for the latter.

ARTICLE 3.

If one of the High Contracting Parties should find itself threatened by an aggression under the abovementioned conditions, the respective Governments shall put themselves in agreement as to the measures to be taken with a view to coöperation of their armies. These military questions, especially those of the unity of operations and of passage through the respective territories, shall be regulated by a military convention.

ARTICLE 4.

'Si contrairement à leur désir et espoir les hautes parties con-'tractantes étaient forcées à une guerre commune dans les cir-'constances prévues par les articles précédents, elles s'engagent à 'ne négocier ni conclure séparément la paix.

ARTICLE 6.

'Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuellement 'le secret sur le contenu du présent traité.

ARTICLE II.

'Les articles ci-dessus reproduits resteront en vigueur' jusqu'au 8 juillet 1920. 'Si une année avant son expiration le présent 'traité n'est pas dénoncé ou si la revision n'en est pas demandée 'par aucune des hautes parties contractantes il sera considéré 'comme prolongé pour la durée' de six années 'et ainsi de suite 'de' six ans à six ans 'à défaut de dénonciation.

ARTICLE III.

'Le présent traité sera ratifié et les ratifications seront échan-'gées dans un délai de trois semaines ou plus tôt si faire se peut.[2]

'En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs l'ont signé et y 'ont apposé le sceau de leurs armes.

Fait à Bucarest le cinquième jour du mois de février de l'an de grâce mil neuf cent treize.

L. S. Prince Charles Emile de Fürstenberg.
L. S. T. Maïoresco.

[2] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, February 9, 1913 (draft: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XLIII b, n. 36); of King Charles, Bucharest, January 30/February 12, 1913 (original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen

ARTICLE 4.

If, contrary to their desire and hope, the High Contracting Parties are forced into a common war under the circumstances foreseen by the preceding Articles, they engage neither to negotiate nor to conclude peace separately.

ARTICLE 6.

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise secrecy as to the contents of the present Treaty.

ARTICLE II.

The Articles reproduced above shall remain in force until July 8, 1920. If the present Treaty is not denounced one year before its expiration, or if its revision is not demanded by either of the High Contracting Parties, it shall be regarded as prolonged for a period of six years, and so on from six years to six years in default of denunciation.

ARTICLE III.

The present Treaty shall be ratified and the ratifications shall be exchanged within a period of three weeks, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed it and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Bucharest, the fifth day of the month of February in the year of grace one thousand nine hundred and thirteen.

L. S. Prince Charles Emile de Fürstenberg.

L. S. T. Maïoresco.

Ratifikationen); Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Bucharest, January 30/February 12, 1913 (original: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XLIII b, n. 63).

(*b*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Rumania providing for the accession of Germany to the Alliance. Bucharest, February 13/26, 1913.[3]

'S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apo-'stolique de Hongrie et S. M. le roi de Roumanie ayant conclu à 'Bucarest' le 5 février 'de l'année courante le traité d'amitié et 'd'alliance suivant:

[*Articles I–III of the Treaty of February 5, 1913, follow.*]

'ont invité S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse à 'accéder aux dispositions du susdit traité.

'En conséquence S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, 'a muni de ses pleins-pouvoirs à cet effet son représentant à 'Bucarest le soussigné sieur' Jules de Waldthausen, son 'envoyé 'extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire' près S. M. le roi de Roumanie, 'pour adhérer formellement aux stipulations con-'tenues dans le traité susmentionné. En vertu de cet acte d'acces-'sion S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, prend au nom 'de l'empire d'Allemagne envers L. L. M. M. l'empereur d'Au-'triche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, et le roi 'de Roumanie, et en même temps L. L. M. M. l'empereur d'Au-'triche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique de Hongrie, et le roi 'de Roumanie par les soussignés,' le sieur Charles Emile prince de Fürstenberg, son chambellan, envoyé extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire près S. M. le roi de Roumanie, et le sieur Titus Majoresco, président du conseil des ministres, son ministre des affaires étrangères, 'dûment autorisés à cet effet, 'prennent envers S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, 'les mêmes engagements auxquels les hautes parties contractantes 'se sont mutuellement obligées par les stipulations du dit traité 'inséré ci-dessus.

[3] Original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 42, Geheimakten, XLIII b, nn. 60, 67.

(*b*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Rumania providing for the accession of Germany to the Alliance. Bucharest, February 13/26, 1913.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and His Majesty the King of Rumania having concluded at Bucharest on February 5 of the current year the following Treaty of friendship and alliance:

[*Articles I–III of the Treaty of February 5, 1913, follow.*]

have invited His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, to accede to the provisions of the aforesaid Treaty.

Consequently His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, has furnished with His full powers for this purpose His Representative at Bucharest, the undersigned Sieur Julius von Waldthausen, His Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Rumania, to adhere formally to the provisions contained in the abovementioned Treaty. In virtue of this Act of Accession His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, takes in the name of the German Empire towards Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and the King of Rumania, and at the same time Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and the King of Rumania by the undersigned, the Sieur Charles Emil Prince von Fürstenberg, His Chamberlain, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Rumania, and the Sieur Titus Majoresco, President of the Council of Ministers, His Minister of Foreign Affairs, duly authorized for this purpose, take towards His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, the same engagements by which the High Contracting Parties have mutually bound themselves according to the stipulations of the said Treaty inserted above.

'Le présent acte d'accession sera ratifié et les ratifications 'seront échangées dans un délai de trois semaines ou plus tôt si 'faire se peut.[4]

'En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs l'ont signé et y 'ont apposé le sceau de leurs armes.

Fait à Bucarest le vingt-sixième/treizième jour du mois de février de l'an de grâce mil neuf cent treize.

L. S. Prince Charles Emile de Fürstenberg.
L. S. Waldthausen.
L. S. T. Maïoresco.

(*c*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Italy providing for the accession of Italy. Bucharest, March 5, 1913.[5]

'S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi aposto- 'lique de Hongrie et S. M. le roi de Roumanie ayant conclu' à Bucarest le 5 février de l'année courante le traité d'amitié et d'alliance suivant:

[*The text of the Treaty as above follows.*]

'Ce traité ayant reçu [le 13/26 février 1913] l'accession de S. 'M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, et ayant été ensuite 'communiqué par les hautes parties contractantes susmention- 'nées à S. M. le roi d'Italie avec l'invitation à y accéder, S. M. le 'roi d'Italie, approuvant le but pour lequel ce traité a été conclu 'et qui est la conservation de la paix générale et de l'ordre exis- 'tant, a autorisé le soussigné sieur' Ch. baron Fasciotti, 'son

[4] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, in one copy each exchanged with the German Empire and Rumania, Vienna, March 5, 1913 (draft: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XLIII b, n. 69); of Emperor William II, Berlin, February 27, 1913 (original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifikationen); of King Charles, Bucharest, February 23/March 8, 1913 (original: ibid.); Protocol of exchange of ratifications between Austria-Hungary, the German Empire, and Rumania, Bucharest, February 23/March 8, 1913 (original: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XLIII b, n. 77).

The present Act of Accession shall be ratified and the ratifications shall be exchanged within a period of three weeks, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed it and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Bucharest, the twenty-sixth/thirteenth day of the month of February of the year of grace one thousand nine hundred and thirteen.

L. S. Prince Charles Emile de Fürstenberg.
L. S. Waldthausen.
L. S. T. Maïoresco.

(*c*)

Treaty between Austria-Hungary and Italy providing for the accession of Italy. Bucharest, March 5, 1913.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and His Majesty the King of Rumania, having concluded on February 5 of the current year the following Treaty of friendship and alliance:

[*The text of the Treaty as above follows.*]

This Treaty having received [on February 13/26, 1913] the accession of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, and having been then communicated by the High Contracting Parties abovementioned to His Majesty the King of Italy with an invitation to accede thereto, His Majesty the King of Italy, approving the purpose for which this Treaty has been concluded, and which is the preservation of the general peace and of the existing order, has authorized the undersigned Sieur Ch. Baron Fasciotti, His Envoy Extraordinary and Minister

[5] Original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Vertragsurkunden, n. 43, Geheimakten, XLIII b, n. 75.

An identic Treaty between Italy and Rumania was signed on February 27, 1913, according to a despatch of February 28, 1913 from the Austro-Hungarian Minister. The exchange of ratifications ensued on March 13/26, 1913 (Rumanian Note of April 5/18, 1913: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XLIII b, nn. 62, 82).

'envoyé extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire près S. M. le 'roi de Roumanie, à déclarer en son nom qu'il accède au dit 'traité dans les limites ci-après indiquées en ce qui concerne les 'stipulations des articles 2 et 3 du traité de 25 juillet 1892 entre 'l'Autriche et la Roumanie, articles qui sont reproduits dans 'l'article I du traité ci-dessus inséré, savoir:

'Si les éventualités, pouvant donner lieu au casus foederis, tel 'qu'il est prévu dans les' dits 'articles 2 et 3, venaient à se pro-'duire, L. L. M. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et 'roi apostolique de Hongrie, le roi d'Italie et le roi de Roumanie 'prennent l'engagement mutuel de se concerter en temps utile 'pour une action commune dont les modalités seront réglées par 'une convention spéciale.

'La présente accession sera en vigueur à dater du' 8 juillet 1914 'pour toute la durée du traité principal du' 5 février 1913 'à moins qu'elle ne soit dénoncé par une des hautes parties con-'tractantes en temps utile conformément aux dispositions de 'l'article II du dit traité principal.

'Le secret sera gardé sur cet acte d'accession qui ne pourra 'être révélé sans le consentement de chacune des hautes parties 'contractantes.

'S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi aposto-'lique de Hongrie a autorisé de son côté le soussigné' sieur Charles Emile prince de Fürstenberg, son chambellan, envoyé extraordinaire et ministre plénipotentiaire près S. M. le roi de Roumanie, 'a déclarer en son nom qu'il accepte, dans les termes 'ci-dessus relatés et avec les mêmes obligations mutuelles, l'ac-'cession de S. M. le roi d'Italie au traité' du 5 février 1913.

'Le présent acte d'accession et d'acceptation sera ratifié par 'S. M. l'empereur d'Autriche, roi de Bohème etc. et roi apostolique 'de Hongrie, et par S. M. le roi d'Italie et les ratifications seront 'échangées le plus tôt possible.[6]

[6] Ratification of Emperor and King Francis Joseph I, Vienna, March 14, 1913 (draft: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XLIII b, n. 78); of King Victor Emmanuel, Rome, March 18, 1913 (original: Polit. Arch., Sammlung der geheimen Ratifika-

Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Rumania, to declare in His name that He accedes to the said Treaty within the limits indicated below, so far as concerns the stipulations of Articles 2 and 3 of the Treaty of July 25, 1892, between Austria-Hungary and Rumania, Articles which are reproduced in Article I of the Treaty inserted above, to wit:

If eventualities that could give rise to the *casus foederis* as it is foreseen in the said Articles 2 and 3 should chance to occur, Their Majesties the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, the King of Italy, and the King of Rumania assume a mutual engagement to take counsel together in ample time as to common action, the detailed procedure of which shall be regulated by a special convention.

The present Accession shall be in force, dating from July 8, 1914, for the whole duration of the principal Treaty of February 5, 1913, unless it be denounced by one of the High Contracting Parties in the proper time in conformity with the provisions of Article II of the said principal Treaty.

This Act of Accession shall be kept secret, and cannot be revealed without the consent of each of the High Contracting Parties.

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary has for his part authorized the undersigned Sieur Charles Emil Prince von Fürstenberg, His Chamberlain, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Rumania, to declare in His name that He accepts in the terms above stated, and with the same mutual obligations, the Accession of His Majesty the King of Italy to the Treaty of February 5, 1913.

The present Act of Accession and of acceptance shall be ratified by His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, etc., and Apostolic King of Hungary, and by His Majesty the King of Italy, and the ratifications shall be exchanged as soon as possible.

tionen); Protocol of exchange of ratifications, Vienna, March 31, 1913 (draft: Polit. Arch., Geheimakten, XLIII b, n. 80).

'En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé le 'présent acte et y ont apposé le cachet de leurs armes.

Fait à Bucarest, le cinquième jour du mois de mars de l'an de grâce mil neuf cent treize.

L. S. Prince Charles Emile de Fürstenberg.

L. S. Fasciotti.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Act and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Bucharest, the fifth day of the month of March of the year of grace one thousand nine hundred and thirteen.

L. S. Prince Charles Emile de Fürstenberg.

L. S. Fasciotti.

27.

THE 'REINSURANCE TREATY' OF 1887.

(*a*)

Treaty between Germany and Russia. Berlin, June 18, 1887.[1]

Les cours impériales d'Allemagne et de Russie, animées d'un égal désir de consolider la paix générale par une entente destinée à assurer la position défensive de leurs états respectifs, ont résolu de consacrer par un arrangement spécial l'accord établi entre elles en vue de l'expiration, à la date du 15/27 Juin 1887, de la validité du traité et du protocole secrets, signés en 1881 et renouvelés en 1884 par les trois cours d'Allemagne, de Russie et d'Autriche-Hongrie.

A cet effet les deux cours ont nommé comme plénipotentiaires:

S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, le sieur Herbert comte de Bismarck-Schoenhausen, son secrétaire d'état au département des affaires étrangères;

S. M. l'empereur de toutes les Russies le sieur Paul comte Schouvaloff, son ambassadeur extraordinaire et plénipotentiaire près S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse,

lesquels munis de pleins-pouvoirs qui ont été trouvés en bonne et due forme sont convenus des articles suivants:

Article I.

'Dans le cas où l'une des hautes parties contractantes se trou-'verait en guerre avec une' troisième 'grande puissance,' l'autre maintiendrait 'à son égard une neutralité bienveillante et' vouerait ses 'soins à la localisation du conflit.' Cette disposition ne s'appliquerait pas à une guerre contre l'Autriche ou la France dans le cas où cette guerre résulterait d'une attaque dirigée contre

[1] Copy of the original, which is in the possession of Germany. This copy was put at the disposal of the Editor at the beginning of September, 1919, on condition that he should not give it out until it had been published from Berlin. As this has since happened (*Deutsche Allgemeine Zeitung*, September 12, 1919), I give here the text according to the copy that was furnished me.

27.

THE 'REINSURANCE TREATY' OF 1887.

(*a*)

Treaty between Germany and Russia. Berlin, June 18, 1887.

The Imperial Courts of Germany and of Russia, animated by an equal desire to strengthen the general peace by an understanding destined to assure the defensive position of their respective States, have resolved to confirm the agreement established between them by a special arrangement, in view of the expiration on June 15/27, 1887, of the validity of the secret Treaty and Protocol, signed in 1881 and renewed in 1884 by the three Courts of Germany, Russia, and Austria-Hungary.

To this end the two Courts have named as Plenipotentiaries:

His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia, the Sieur Herbert Count of Bismarck-Schoenhausen, His Secretary of State in the Department of Foreign Affairs;

His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias, the Sieur Paul Count Schouvaloff, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to his Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia,

who, being furnished with full powers, which have been found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

Article I.

In case one of the High Contracting Parties should find itself at war with a third great Power, the other would maintain a benevolent neutrality towards it, and would devote its efforts to the localization of the conflict. This provision would not apply to a war against Austria or France in case this war should result

[The essential Articles of the 'Reinsurance Treaty,' as copied from the Russian archives, were published in an English translation by Professor Serge Goriainov in his article, "The End of the Alliance of the Emperors," in the *American Historical Review*, January, 1918, pp. 324–349. This article, which is of great interest, appears not yet to have attracted the attention of European scholars. A. C. C.]

l'une de ces deux dernières puissances par l'une des hautes parties contractantes.

ARTICLE II.

L'Allemagne reconnaît les droits historiquement acquis à la Russie dans la presqu'île balcanique et particulièrement la légitimité de son influence prépondérante et décisive en Bulgarie et en Roumélie Orientale. Les deux cours s'engagent à n'admettre aucune modification du statu quo territorial de la dite péninsule sans un accord préalable entre elles, et à s'opposer éventuellement à toute tentative de porter atteinte à ce statu quo ou de la modifier sans leur[2] consentement.

ARTICLE III.

'Les' deux 'cours reconnaissent le caractère européen et mu-'tuellement obligatoire du principe de la fermeture des détroits 'du Bosphore et des Dardanelles, fondé sur le droit des gens, 'confirmé par les traités et résumé' dans 'la déclaration du second 'plénipotentiaire de Russie à la séance du 12 juillet du congrès de 'Berlin (protocole 19).

'Elles veilleront en commun à ce que la Turquie ne fasse pas 'd'exception à cette règle en faveur des intérêts d'un gouverne-'ment quelconque, en prêtant à des opérations guerrières d'une 'puissance belligérante la partie de son empire que forment les 'détroits. En cas d'infraction ou pour la prévenir, si une pareille 'infraction était à prévoir, les' deux 'cours avertiront la Turquie 'qu'elles la considéreraient, le cas échéant, comme s'étant mise 'en état de guerre vis-à-vis de la partie lésée et comme s'étant 'privée dès lors des bénéfices de sécurité assurés par le traité de 'Berlin à son statu quo territorial.

ARTICLE IV.

'Le présent traité sera en vigueur pendant l'espace de trois ans 'à dater du jour de l'échange des ratifications.

[2] In the original, "leurs."

from an attack directed against one of these two latter Powers by one of the High Contracting Parties.

Article II.

Germany recognizes the rights historically acquired by Russia in the Balkan Peninsula, and particularly the legitimacy of her preponderant and decisive influence in Bulgaria and in Eastern Rumelia. The two Courts engage to admit no modification of the territorial status quo of the said peninsula without a previous agreement between them, and to oppose, as occasion arises, every attempt to disturb this status quo or to modify it without their consent.

Article III.

The two Courts recognize the European and mutually obligatory character of the principle of the closing of the Straits of the Bosphorus and of the Dardanelles, founded on international law, confirmed by treaties, and summed up in the declaration of the second Plenipotentiary of Russia at the session of July 12 of the Congress of Berlin (Protocol 19).

They will take care in common that Turkey shall make no exception to this rule in favor of the interests of any Government whatsoever, by lending to warlike operations of a belligerent power the portion of its Empire constituted by the Straits. In case of infringement, or to prevent it if such infringement should be in prospect, the two Courts will inform Turkey that they would regard her, in that event, as putting herself in a state of war towards the injured Party, and as depriving herself thenceforth of the benefits of the security assured to her territorial status quo by the Treaty of Berlin.

Article IV.

The present Treaty shall remain in force for the space of three years, dating from the day of the exchange of ratifications.

ARTICLE V.

'Les hautes parties contractantes se promettent mutuellement 'le secret sur le contenu et sur l'existence du présent traité' et 'du 'protocole y annexé.

ARTICLE VI.

Le présent traité sera ratifié et les ratifications en seront échangées à Berlin dans l'espace de quinze jours ou plus tôt si faire se peut.

En foi de quoi, les plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé le présent traité et y ont apposé le sceau de leurs armes.

Fait à Berlin, le dix-huitième jour du mois de juin mil huit cent quatre-vingt-sept.

(L. S.) Comte Bismarck.
(L. S.) Comte Paul Schouvaloff.

(*b*)

Additional Protocol. Berlin, June 18, 1887.

PROTOCOLE ADDITIONNEL ET TRÈS SECRET.

Afin de compléter les stipulations des articles II et III du traité secret conclu à cette même date, les deux cours sont tombées d'accord sur les points suivants:

1.

L'Allemagne prêtera, comme par le passé, son concours à la Russie afin de rétablir en Bulgarie un gouvernement régulier et légal. Elle promet de ne donner en aucun cas son consentement à la restauration du prince de Battenberg.

2.

Dans le cas où S. M. l'empereur de Russie se verrait dans la nécessité d'assumer lui-même la tâche de défendre l'entrée de la mer Noire pour sauvegarder les intérêts de la Russie, l'Allemagne s'engage à accorder sa neutralité bienveillante et son appui moral

ARTCLE V.

The High Contracting Parties mutually promise secrecy as to the contents and the existence of the present Treaty and of the Protocol annexed thereto.

ARTICLE VI.

The present Treaty shall be ratified and ratifications shall be exchanged at Berlin within a period of a fortnight, or sooner if may be.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Berlin, the eighteenth day of the month of June, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-seven.

(L. S.) Count Bismarck.
(L. S.) Count Paul Schouvaloff.

(*b*)

Additional Protocol. Berlin, June 18, 1887.

ADDITIONAL AND VERY SECRET PROTOCOL.

In order to complete the stipulations of Articles II and III of the secret Treaty concluded on this same date, the two Courts have come to an agreement upon the following points:

1.

Germany, as in the past, will lend her assistance to Russia in order to reëstablish a regular and legal government in Bulgaria. She promises in no case to give her consent to the restoration of the Prince of Battenberg.

2.

In case His Majesty the Emperor of Russia should find himself under the necessity of assuming the task of defending the entrance of the Black Sea in order to safeguard the interests of Russia, Germany engages to accord her benevolent neutrality and her moral and diplomatic support to the measures which

et diplomatique aux mesures que S. M. jugerait nécessaire de prendre pour garder la clef de son empire.

3.

Le présent protocole fait partie intégrante du traité secret signé en ce jour à Berlin et aura même force et valeur.

En foi de quoi, les plénipotentiaires respectifs l'ont signé et y ont apposé le sceau de leurs armes.

Fait à Berlin, le dix-huitième jour du mois de juin mil huit cent quatre-vingt-sept.

Comte Bismarck.
Comte Paul Schouvaloff.

His Majesty may deem it necessary to take to guard the key of His Empire.

3.

The present Protocol forms an integral part of the secret Treaty signed on this day at Berlin, and shall have the same force and validity.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed it and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Berlin, the eighteenth day of the month of June, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-seven.

Count Bismarck.
Count Paul Schouvaloff.

28.

NAVAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, THE GERMAN EMPIRE, AND ITALY.

Naval Agreement prepared between the Naval Section of the Austrian War Ministry, the Admiralty Staff of the German Navy, and the Admiralty Staff of the Italian Navy.

Prepared in draft, June 23, 1913. Revised, August 2, 1913. Came into force, November 1, 1913.[1]

Mit allerhöchster Genehmigung der Souveräne des Dreibundes wird zwischen dem k. u. k. österreichisch-ungarischen Kriegsministerium, Marinesektion, dem Admiralstabe der kaiserlich deutschen Marine und dem königlich italienischen Marineministerium (Admiralstab) das nachstehende Marineübereinkommen für den Fall eines gemeinsamen Dreibundkrieges geschlossen.

Das in Berlin am 5. Dezember 1900 abgeschlossene Übereinkommen tritt hiemit ausser Kraft.

1. Verwendung der Seestreitkräfte des Dreibundes im Kriege.

a) *Im Mittelmeer.*

Die im Mittelmeer befindlichen Seestreitkräfte des Dreibundes vereinigen sich behufs Erringung der Seeherrschaft im Mittelmeer durch Niederkämpfung der feindlichen Flotten.

Der Operationsplan für das Zusammenwirken im Mittelmeer wird in seinen Grundlinien von den Admiralstäben, beziehungsweise dem k. u. k. Kriegsministerium, Marinesektion, der Dreibundmächte bereits im Frieden in Form eines Zusatzüberein-

[1] Certified copy: St. A., Geheimakten, XLIII a.

In a "Supplement of August 2, 1913, to the Naval Agreement and Additional Agreement, prepared in first draft on June 23, 1913, at Vienna," certain changes were made in the text of the first draft. As the wording of the Agreement of August 2, 1913, is the definitive one, it is reproduced here in the text, and the provisions of the first draft of June 23 which were reversed are put in the notes. The remarks which appear as footnotes in the first draft and in the text of August are

28.

NAVAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, THE GERMAN EMPIRE, AND ITALY.

Naval Agreement prepared between the Naval Section of the Austrian War Ministry, the Admiralty Staff of the German Navy, and the Admiralty Staff of the Italian Navy.

Prepared in draft, June 23, 1913. Revised, August 2, 1913. Came into force, November 1, 1913.

With the Most Exalted approbation of the Sovereigns of the Triple Alliance, the following Naval Agreement has been concluded between the Naval Section of the Imperial and Royal Austro-Hungarian Ministry of War, the Admiralty Staff of the Imperial German Navy, and the Royal Italian Ministry of Marine (Admiralty Staff), in the contingency of a war involving the members of the Triple Alliance in common.

The Agreement concluded in Berlin on December 5, 1900, hereby ceases to be in force.

1. Employment of the Naval Forces of the Triple Alliance in War.

(*a*) *In the Mediterranean.*

The Naval forces of the Triple Alliance which may be in the Mediterranean shall unite for the purpose of gaining naval control of the Mediterranean by defeating the enemy fleets.

The basic outlines of the plan of operations for joint action in the Mediterranean shall be prepared in time of peace by the Admiralty Staffs, and correspondingly by the Naval Section of the Imperial and Royal Ministry of War, of the Triple Alliance

given as such in this copy. According to a communication from the Imperial and Royal Marine Section to the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Count Berchtold, on October 14, 1913, this Agreement came into force, "da die allerhöchste Genehmigung und die der Souveräne Deutschlands und Italiens erfolgt sei," on November 1, 1913.

kommens aufgestellt und bedarf der grundsätzlichen Genehmigung der drei Souveräne. Einzelheiten können fallweise von den Admiralstäben, beziehungsweise dem k. u. k. Kriegsministerium, Marinesektion, im gegenseitigen Einvernehmen geändert werden.

b) *Ausserhalb des Mittelmeeres.*[2]

Schiffsdivisionen, die sich auf derselben Auslandstation oder in erreichbarer Nähe von einander befinden, suchen, soweit sie nicht andere Befehle haben, Anschluss an einander, um gemeinsam im Interesse des Dreibundes zu handeln.

Kommandanten einzelner Schiffe der Dreibundstaaten, welche sich im Auslande im gleichen Gebiete aufhalten, werden, falls die allgemeine politische Lage die Möglichkeit eines Krieges zwischen dem Dreibunde und der Tripleentente annehmen lässt, von ihrer vorgesetzten Behörde auf Grund gegenseitigen Einvernehmens zwischen den Admiralstäben und dem k. u. k. Kriegsministerium, Marinesektion, von dem Bestehen eines Marineübereinkommens in Kenntnis gesetzt werden können. In diesem Falle haben die betreffenden Schiffskommandanten die Pflicht, sich über die bei Ausbruch der Feindseligkeiten zu ergreifenden Massnahmen gegenseitig zu verständigen, wobei sie die besonderen Instruktionen, die sie etwa von ihrer vorgesetzten Behörde erhalten haben, berücksichtigen werden.

2. Oberbefehl.

a) Der Oberbefehl über die Seestreitkräfte des Dreibundes im Mittelmeer kann einem österreichisch-ungarischen oder italienischen Flaggenoffizier übertragen werden, dessen Ernennung im gegenseitigen Einvernehmen der Dreibundstaaten schon im Frieden erfolgt.

Sollte während der gemeinsamen Operationen der Oberbefehlshaber dienstunfähig werden oder sonst zeitweilig ersetzt

[2] In the draft of June 23, it ran:

"b) ausserhalb des Mittelmeeres.

"Schiffe, die sich auf derselben Auslandstation oder in erreichbarer Nähe von einander befinden, suchen, soweit sie nicht andere Befehle haben, Anschluss an einander, um gemeinsam im Interesse des Dreibundes zu handeln.

Powers, in the form of a Supplementary Agreement, and must receive in principle the approbation of the three Sovereigns. According to the circumstances, details may be changed by the Admiralty Staffs and the Naval Section of the Imperial and Royal Ministry of War, acting in mutual understanding.

(*b*) *Outside the Mediterranean.*

Naval units which may be lying in the same foreign port or within reach of one another shall attempt to join forces, provided they have not received other orders, with a view to coöperating in the interests of the Triple Alliance.

In case it may be assumed from the general political situation that war will probably break out between the Triple Alliance and the Triple Entente, the commanders of such vessels of the Triple Alliance Powers as may find themselves in foreign waters in the same region shall be informed by their superior authorities, acting in accordance with a mutual understanding between the Admiralty Staffs and the Naval Section of the Imperial and Royal Ministry of War, of the existence of a Naval Agreement. In this case it shall be the duty of the respective commanders of vessels to come to a reciprocal understanding regarding the measures to be taken on the outbreak of hostilities, keeping before them the special instructions which they shall have received from their superior authorities.

2. The Supreme Command.

(*a*) The Supreme Command of the Naval Forces of the Triple Alliance in the Mediterranean may be intrusted to an Austro-Hungarian or to an Italian Flag-Officer, whose nomination shall have been decided on in time of peace by reciprocal agreement of the States of the Triple Alliance.

If, during the course of the joint operations, the Commander-in-Chief shall become incapacitated for service or for other reasons

"Befehlshaber von Schiffen des Dreibundes, welche auf einer Auslandstation zusammentreffen und im Kriege gemeinsam operieren könnten, werden sich über die im Kriegsfalle zu ergreifenden Massnahmen schon im Frieden verständigen."

werden müssen, so hat der ihm im Range Zunächststehende, beziehungsweise im Falle gleicher Charge der Befehlshaber der grösseren Streitmacht, solange den Oberbefehl zu führen, bis der Oberbefehlshaber seinen Dienst wieder übernimmt, oder bis die Ernennung eines neuen gemeinsamen Oberbefehlshabers in Sinne des vorhergehenden Absatzes erfolgt.

b) Für die im Punkte 1 b genannten Schiffe und Befehlshaber ist hinsichtlich des Oberbefehles über die gemeinsamen Operationen das Rangverhältnis massgebend. Bei gleicher Charge fällt der Oberbefehl dem Befehlshaber der grösseren Streitmacht[3] zu.

3. Verkehr zwischen den Verbündeten.

a) *Vorbereitung von Operationen und Nachrichtenaustausch.*

So oft es zur Vorbereitung der Operationen der verbündeten Flotten zweckmässig erscheint, treten die eingangs genannten Behörden entweder unmittelbar oder durch entsandte Offiziere mit einander in Verkehr.

Desgleichen findet unter ihnen ein fallweiser Austausch der über die Seestreitkräfte der voraussichtlichen Gegner erlangten Nachrichten und der auf die Entwicklung der eigenen Flotten bezüglichen Angaben statt.

b) *Gegenseitige Kommandierung von Seeoffizieren in die allerhöchsten Hauptquartiere.*

Die schnelle und sichere Verständigung und Nachrichtenübermittlung von Hauptquartier zu Hauptquartier liegt in maritimen Angelegenheiten den von jeder verbündeten Macht in die beiden anderen allerhöchsten Hauptquartiere entsandten Seeoffizieren ob.[4] Soweit angängig, wird ihnen der Geheimverkehr mit dem eigenen allerhöchsten Hauptquartier gestattet und erleichtert werden.

Für diesen Dienst sind die Marineattachés in Aussicht genom-

[3] "In zweifelhaften Fällen ist der Gesamttonnengehalt der Streitmacht bestimmend." Footnote in the first draft of June 23 and in the corrected form of August 2, 1913.

shall have to be temporarily replaced, it shall be the duty of the officer next to him in rank, or, in the case of two officers of equal dignity, of the commander of the larger force, to assume the Supreme Command until the Commander-in-Chief resumes his duties, or until the appointment of a new joint Commander-in-Chief in accordance with the preceding paragraph.

(*b*) As regards the ships and commanders indicated under Section 1 (*b*), the Supreme Command of joint operations shall be determined by rank. In the case of two officers of equal dignity, the Supreme Command shall fall to the commander of the larger force.

3. Communication between the Allies.

(*a*) *Preparation of Operations and Exchange of Intelligence.*

As often as it shall seem advantageous for the preparation of the operations of the United Fleet, the abovementioned authorities shall get in touch with one another, either directly or through specially assigned officers.

In the same way, when the occasion arises, there shall be an exchange of such news as has been obtained concerning the naval forces of the probable enemy, as well as information bearing on the development of their own fleets.

(*b*) *Reciprocal Assignment of Naval Officers to Supreme Headquarters.*

The swift and trustworthy collection of intelligence and transmission of information from Headquarters to Headquarters in matters concerning the Navy shall devolve upon the Naval Officers assigned by each Allied Power to the Supreme Headquarters of the other two Powers. As far as possible, secret communication with their own Supreme Headquarters shall be permitted and facilitated.

For this service the Naval Attachés are indicated, as they ap-

[4] In the draft of June 23, 1913, there came after this: "Dieselben müssen von den getroffenen Vereinbarungen Kenntnis haben." Then follows: "Soweit," etc., as in the text.

men, da sie durch ihre persönlichen Beziehungen zu den verbündeten Marinen hiezu besonders befähigt erscheinen.

Die Marineattachés werden von dem Bestehen eines geheimen Marineübereinkommens in Kenntnis gesetzt und können fallweise, wenn sich die Notwendigkeit ergibt, auch mit jenen Stellen des Übereinkommens bekannt gemacht werden, welche auf Grund neuer Verhältnisse einer Änderung durch gegenseitiges Einvernehmen zwischen den Admiralstäben und dem k. u. k. Kriegsministerium, Marinesektion, zu unterziehen wären.[5]

c) *Kommandierung von Seeoffizieren zum Stabe des Oberbefehlshabers im Mittelmeer.*

Für den Stab des Oberbefehlshabers im Mittelmeer werden bereits im Frieden ernannt: Je ein Chef des Stabes in der Charge eines Linienschiffskapitäns von Österreich-Ungarn und Italien; je ein Admiralstabsoffizier mit dem nötigen Hilfspersonal von Österreich-Ungarn, Deutschland und Italien.

4. Verständigungsmittel.

Für die Übermittlung von Befehlen und den Nachrichtenaustausch zwischen den Schiffen (Signalstationen) der verbündeten Marinen dient das gemeinsame Signalbuch (Triplecodex), das auch Bestimmungen über geheime Erkennungssignale und den Chiffrierverkehr enthält.

Das gemeinsame Signalbuch ist als streng geheim zu behandeln.

5. Gegenseitige Überlassung von Handelsfahrzeugen für Kriegszwecke.

a) Handelsfahrzeuge können im Kriegsfalle einer verbündeten Macht zur Verfügung gestellt werden. Über die Regeln für die Requisition von Handelsschiffen der verbündeten Staaten werden sich die eingangs genannten Behörden schon im Frieden verständigen. Sie werden auch bestrebt sein, die Verwendbarkeit der Schiffe für besondere Zwecke nach Möglichkeit zu erleichtern.

b) Will eine Marine für bestimmte Handelsfahrzeuge der verbündeten Staaten schon im Frieden Kriegsvorbereitungen

[5] This whole paragraph is lacking in the draft of June 23, 1913.

pear to be specially suited thereto through their personal relations with the Navies of their Allies.

The Naval Attachés shall be informed of the existence of a secret Naval Agreement, and, should the occasion arise, they may be acquainted with those provisions of the Agreement which, by reason of new circumstances, may undergo an alteration by reciprocal agreement between the Admiralty Staffs and the Naval Section of the Imperial and Royal Ministry of War.[5]

(*c*) *Assignment of Naval Officers to the Staff of the Commander-in-Chief in the Mediterranean.*

In time of peace there shall be assigned to the Staff of the Commander-in-Chief in the Mediterranean: a Chief of Staff with the rank of Captain of a Ship of the Line by Austria-Hungary and Italy respectively, and an officer of the Admiralty Staff with the necessary staff by Austria-Hungary, Germany, and Italy respectively.

4. Means of Communication.

For the transmission of orders and the exchange of intelligence between the vessels (signal stations) of the Allied Navies, the joint Signal Book (Triple Code) shall be employed. This also contains provisions concerning secret signals of recognition and communication by cipher.

The joint Signal Book is to be regarded as highly confidential

5. Reciprocal Contribution of Merchant Vessels for Purposes of War.

(*a*) Merchant vessels may, in case of war, be placed at the disposal of an Allied Power. The abovementioned authorities shall reach an agreement in time of peace concerning the rules for requisitioning merchant vessels of the Allied States. They shall also endeavor to facilitate as far as possible the availability of the vessels for special purposes.

(*b*) If in time of peace a Navy shall make preparations for war involving the use of particular merchant vessels of the Allied

treffen, so werden ihr die Pläne und Beschreibungen dieser Fahrzeuge durch Vermittlung der eingangs genannten Behörden zum vorübergehenden Gebrauch zur Verfügung gestellt werden.

6. Gegenseitige Benützung von Häfen.

Im eingangs genannten Kriegsfalle können die Häfen einer der verbündeten Mächte auch [6] von den Seestreitkräften und Handelsfahrzeugen der anderen verbündeten Mächte in gleicher Weise wie von den eigenen Schiffen benützt werden.

Wien, am 23. Juni 1913.

Im Entwurfe gezeichnet:

Köhler m. p. Cicoli m. p. Conz m. p.

Für die richtige Abschrift:

A. Suchomel.

Zusatzübereinkommen für das Mittelmeer.

(*Punkt 1a, Absatz 2, des Marineübereinkommens.*)

1. *Oberbefehl.* Im Sinne des Punktes 2a des Marineübereinkommens wird der Oberbefehl über die Seestreitkräfte des Dreibundes im Mittelmeer dem k. u. k. österreichisch-ungarischen Admiral Anton Haus übertragen.

2. *Zusammensetzung des Stabes des Oberbefehlshabers.* Der Stab des Oberbefehlshabers setzt sich nach Punkt 3c des Marineübereinkommens wie folgt zusammen:

1 österreichisch-ungarischer Chef des Stabes im Range eines Linienschiffskapitäns, 1 italienischer Chef des Stabes im Range eines Linienschiffskapitäns, je 1 Admiralstabsoffizier der österreichisch-ungarischen, deutschen und italienischen Marine.

Die beiden Chefs des Stabes und der deutsche Admiralstabsoffizier sind dem Oberbefehlshaber direkt unterstellt.

Als Hilfskräfte sind nach Bedarf noch zuzuteilen: Signal-, Funkentelegraphen- und Bureaupersonal.

Es ist wünschenswert, dass der Oberbefehlshaber schon im Frieden mit den Offizieren seines Stabes in persönliche Fühlung tritt.

[6] In the draft of June 23, 1913, it ran: "Die Häfen einer der verbündeten Mächte können auch. . . ."

States, plans and descriptions of these vessels shall be placed at its disposal for temporary use through the agency of the abovementioned authorities.

6. Reciprocal Use of Harbors.

In the abovementioned event of war, the harbors of one of the Allied Powers may also be used by the naval forces and merchant vessels of the other Allied Powers in the same manner as by its own vessels.

Vienna, June 23, 1913.

Signed in draft:

Köhler m. p. Cicoli m. p. Conz m. p.

For the true copy:

A. Suchomel.

Supplementary Agreement for the Mediterranean.

(*Section 1 (a), Paragraph 2 of the Naval Agreement.*)

1. *Supreme Command.* In accordance with Section 2 (*a*) of the Naval Agreement, the Supreme Command of the Naval forces of the Triple Alliance in the Mediterranean shall be conferred on the Imperial and Royal Austro-Hungarian Admiral Anton Haus.

2. *Composition of the Staff of the Commander-in-Chief.* The Staff of the Commander-in-Chief shall be composed, in accordance with Section 3 (*c*) of the Naval Agreement, as follows:

1 Austro-Hungarian Chief of Staff with rank of Captain of a Ship of the Line, 1 Italian Chief of Staff with rank of Captain of a Ship of the Line, and 1 Officer each of the Admiralty Staffs of the Austro-Hungarian, the German, and the Italian Navies.

The two Chiefs of Staff and the German Officer of the Admiralty Staff are directly subordinate to the Commander-in-Chief.

Signal, wireless, and office personnel shall be assigned as assistants when requisite.

It is desirable that the Commander-in-Chief establish personal relations with the officers of his Staff in time of peace.

3. *Kriegseinteilung der verbündeten Streitkräfte.* Als Grundsätze für die Kriegseinteilung haben zu gelten:

a) Die einzelnen Unterverbände sollen aus Schiffen derselben Nationalität zusammengesetzt sein.

b) Ein Geschwader soll möglichst aus nicht mehr als acht Kampfschiffen bestehen.

Die Kriegseinteilung ist dem Zusatzübereinkommen als Anlage I beigefügt und wird der Oberbefehlshaber für deren ständige Kurrenthaltung Sorge tragen.

4. *Vereinigung der verbündeten Streitkräfte.* Die österreichisch-ungarische und die italienische Flotte vereinigen sich sobald als möglich im Raume um Messina und ergänzen ihre Vorräte. Die italienische Flotte wird hiezu die Ankerplätze zwischen Milazzo und Messina, die österreichisch-ungarische den Hafen von Augusta aufsuchen. Italien wird eventuell die Division für besondere Zwecke im Norden des tyrrhenischen Meeres zurückbehalten und einen Teil seiner in der Anlage I unter A angeführten Torpedoflottillen und Minenleger nach Cagliari und Trapani dirigieren, worüber es den Oberbefehlshaber rechtzeitig unterrichten wird.

Die deutschen Schiffe werden anstreben, sich in Gaëta (bei ungünstigen Seeverhältnissen bei Neapel) zu vereinigen, um dort ihre Vorräte zu ergänzen. Sollten besondere Verhältnisse das Erreichen von Gaëta (Neapel) nicht mehr zulassen, so vereinigen sich auch die deutschen Seestreitkräfte mit dem Oberbefehlshaber im Raume um Messina.

Bei der ersten Vereinigung der Flotten haben alle Schiffe und Torpedoboote die im Triplecodex gegebenen Bestimmungen über geheime Erkennungssignale besonders sorgfältig zu beobachten.

Alleinfahrende Torpedoboote und Torpedobootsverbände müssen des Nachts grundsätzlich jede Annäherung an Schiffe und Ankerplätze der verbündeten Flotten vermeiden, da jedes nicht mit vollster Sicherheit als Freund erkannte Torpedoboot unter Feuer genommen wird.

5. *Operationsplan.* Als Hauptziel hat für den Oberbefehlshaber die Erringung der Seeherrschaft im Mittelmeer durch rascheste Niederkämpfung der feindlichen Flotten zu gelten.

3. *War-Time Distribution of the Allied Forces.* The following shall be accepted as the principles for distribution in time of war:

(*a*) The various subordinate units shall be constituted from ships of the same nationality.

(*b*) A squadron shall, so far as possible, contain not more than eight battleships.

The war-time distribution is appended to the Supplementary Agreement as Annex I. The Commander-in-Chief shall be responsible for keeping it constantly up to date.

4. *Union of the Allied Naval Forces.* The Austro-Hungarian and the Italian fleets shall assemble as soon as possible in the neighborhood of Messina and complete their supplies. The Italian fleet shall then proceed to its anchoring place between Milazzo and Messina, the Austro-Hungarian fleet to the harbor of Augusta. If need be, Italy shall retain a division for special duty in the north of the Tyrrhenian Sea and despatch a part of her torpedo flotillas mentioned in Annex I, heading A, together with mine layers, to Cagliari and Trapani. The Commander-in-Chief shall be notified of this in due season.

The German vessels shall endeavor to unite at Gaeta (or in the event of unfavorable conditions at sea, at Naples) in order to complete their supplies. Should special circumstances render it impossible to reach Gaeta (Naples), the German naval forces also shall join the Commander-in-Chief in the neighborhood of Messina.

On the occasion of their first meeting all ships and torpedo boats must with particular care observe the provisions laid down in the Triple Code for secret signals of recognition.

Torpedo boats proceeding alone and groups of torpedo boats must as a fundamental principle avoid approaching vessels and anchoring places of the Allied Fleets after nightfall, as every torpedo boat not recognized with complete certainty as friendly will be fired upon.

5. *Scheme of Operations.* The chief objective of the Commander-in-Chief shall be the securing of naval control in the Mediterranean through the swiftest possible defeat of the enemy fleets.

Sollte ein Teil der französischen Flotte in Bizerta stehen, so wird der Oberbefehlshaber trachten, die getrennten Teile dieser Flotte einzeln zu schlagen. Für ein Festhalten feindlicher Flottenteile in Bizerta kommen Minen- und Torpedobootsunternehmungen von Trapani und Cagliari, für Unternehmungen gegen die etwa von Toulon aus östlich vorgehende französische Flotte die leichten Streitkräfte der lokalen Küstenverteidigung von der westlichen ligurischen Küste aus [7] in Betracht.

Die Hauptaktion ist so rasch durchzuführen, dass die Entscheidung noch vor einem Eingreifen russischer Streitkräfte des Schwarzen Meeres erfolgt.

Es bleibt dem Oberbefehlshaber überlassen, neben der Hauptoperation gegen die feindliche Flotte gleichzeitig Teilaktionen gegen etwaige französische Truppentransporte aus Nordafrika oder gegen feindliche Küstenteile anzuordnen.

6. *Versorgung der Flotten und Stützpunkte.* Italien macht sich erbötig, für die in diesem Punkte genannten Stützpunkte die hier angegebenen Vorbereitungen auf eigene Rechnung schon im Frieden zu treffen. Die von den österreichisch-ungarischen und deutschen Schiffen übernommenen Ausrüstungsmengen werden der königlich italienischen Marine zu vergüten sein.

a) *Stützpunkte bei der Vereinigung.* Mit Bezug auf Punkt 4 des Zusatzübereinkommens werden als Stützpunkte bei der Vereinigung vorbereitet:

α) Hafen Augusta für die österreichisch-ungarischen,

β) Gaëta (Neapel) für die deutschen und

γ) Messina für die italienischen Seestreitkräfte.

Die in Augusta und Gaëta (Neapel) zu lagernden Ausrüstungsmengen sind unter Berücksichtigung der nötigen Reserve derart bemessen, dass die Schiffe bei der ersten Vereinigung ihre Vorräte auf den vollen Bestand auffüllen können.

Nach dieser Ausrüstungsergänzung, beziehungsweise dem endgültigen Auslaufen der österreichisch-ungarischen Seestreitkräfte von Augusta, werden sämtliche Vorräte in dem dortigen Hafen entfernt oder vernichtet, um sie einer Wegnahme durch den Feind zu entziehen.

[7] In the draft of June 23, 1913, it ran: "von Vado aus."

Should a portion of the French fleet lie at Bizerta, the Commander-in-Chief shall attempt to deal separately with the scattered portions of this fleet. For the purpose of holding the portion of the enemy fleet at Bizerta, operations with mine layers and torpedo boats from Trapani and Cagliari are in contemplation; for action against a French fleet possibly proceeding eastward from Toulon, the light units of the local coast defence of the Western Ligurian coast are in contemplation.

The main action is to be carried out so swiftly that the decision shall be reached before the Russian forces in the Black Sea can interfere.

It shall remain with the Commander-in-Chief to decide whether, in addition to the main operations against the enemy fleets, simultaneous secondary actions shall be directed against possible French troop transports from North Africa or against sections of the enemy coasts.

6. *Provisioning of the Fleet and Bases.* Italy makes herself responsible for the preparations in time of peace specified herewith for the bases enumerated in this section, at her own expense. The Royal Italian Navy shall receive compensation for the supplies appropriated by the Austro-Hungarian and German vessels.

(*a*) *Bases for Assembling.* With reference to Section 4 of the Supplementary Agreement, the following places shall be prepared as bases for assembling:

(α) The harbor of Augusta for the Austro-Hungarian,
(β) Gaeta (Naples) for the German, and
(γ) Messina for the Italian Naval forces.

The stocks of supplies to be accumulated at Augusta and Gaeta (Naples) shall, while providing for a necessary reserve, be apportioned in such a manner that the vessels on the occasion of their first meeting may be certain of completing their stores.

After this last fitting out and after the final departure of the Austro-Hungarian Naval forces from Augusta, all stores remaining in the harbor there shall be removed or destroyed, in order to forestall any capture by the enemy.

Sollte die Ausrüstung der deutschen Schiffe in Gaëta (Neapel) nicht mehr möglich sein, so werden sie ihre Ausrüstung in Messina ergänzen.

b) *Stützpunkte bei den weiteren Operationen.* Mit Bezug auf Punkt 5 des Zusatzübereinkommens werden als Hauptstützpunkte bei den weiteren Operationen in Aussicht genommen und vorbereitet:

α) Maddalena für die österreichisch-ungarischen und deutschen,

β) Spezia für die italienischen Seestreitkräfte,

γ) Trapani, Cagliari und die westliche ligurische Küste [8] für leichtere Verbände.

Maddalena wird mit Lebensmitteln für die österreichisch-ungarische Flotte für einen Monat versorgt; ein entsprechender Ausrüstungsbedarf an Heiz- und Maschinenbetriebsmaterial ist dort ständig vorhanden.

Anlage II [9] enthält die Zusammenstellung des gesamten im Sinne des Punktes 6 erforderlichen Ausrüstungsbedarfes.

7. *Verteidigung der Adria.* Zur Verteidigung der Adria dienen die hiefür in der Anlage I unter B des Zusatzübereinkommens angegebenen Seestreitkräfte, sowie die normal vorgesehenen Streitkräfte für die lokale Verteidigung der Küsten.

Die in der Anlage I unter B genannten Streitkräfte versammeln sich sobald als möglich, und zwar:

Die österreichisch-ungarischen und deutschen im Gofl von Cattaro,

die italienischen in Brindisi.

Die Operationen in der Adria werden vom rangältesten Befehlshaber der verbündeten Seestreitkräfte [10] nach Angaben des Oberbefehlshabers durchgeführt, welch letzterem es auch überlassen bleibt, je nach der Kriegslage Verstärkungen oder Abdetachierungen der dortigen Seestreitkräfte anzuordnen.

8. *Angriffe auf französische Truppentransporte aus Nordafrika.* Da die ersten französischen Truppentransporte aus Nordafrika nach dem Norden aus den Haupteinschiffungszentren Bona-

[8] In the draft of June 23, 1913, it ran: "und Vado."

Should the fitting out of the German vessels at Gaeta (Naples) be no longer possible, they shall complete their fitting out at Messina.

(*b*) *Bases for Further Operations.* With reference to Section 5 of the Supplementary Agreement, the following places shall be selected and prepared as the main bases for further operations:

(*α*) Maddalena for the Austro-Hungarian and German,

(*β*) Spezia for the Italian Naval forces,

(*γ*) Trapani, Cagliari, and the western coast of Liguria for lighter units.

Maddalena shall be supplied with rations for one month for the Austro-Hungarian fleet; a corresponding stock of fuel and machinery supplies shall be kept there permanently.

Annex II[9] contains the list of the total amount of supplies requisite in accordance with Section 6.

7. *Defence of the Adriatic.* For the defence of the Adriatic there shall be employed the naval forces enumerated in Annex I, heading B, to the Supplementary Agreement, as well as the naval forces normally provided for the local defence of the coasts.

The naval forces enumerated in Annex I, heading B, shall assemble as rapidly as possible, as follows:

The Austro-Hungarian and German vessels in the Gulf of Cattaro,

The Italian vessels at Brindisi.

The operations in the Adriatic shall be conducted by the highest ranking officer of the Allied Naval forces, according to instructions from the Commander-in-Chief, who shall be empowered to reënforce, or to withdraw vessels from, the Naval forces in that region, according to the war situation.

8. *Attacks on French Troop Transports from North Africa.* Since the first French troop transports from North Africa may be expected to proceed northward from the main embarkation

[9] Is not at hand.

[10] "In zweifelhaften Fällen ist der Gesamttonnengehalt der Streitmacht bestimmend (vergleiche Punkt 2 a des Marineübereinkommens)." Footnote in the draft of June 23 and in the text of August 2, 1913.

Philippeville, Algier, Oran-Mostaganem und Casablanca-Mogador innerhalb der drei ersten Mobilmachungstage zu erwarten sind, wird Italien sofort eine Beobachtung der nordafrikanischen Küste durch schnelle Hilfskreuzer einrichten. Für die weitere Störung der Truppennachschübe kommen Unternehmungen leichter Streitkräfte von Cagliari (vergleiche Punkt 4, 1. Absatz des Zusatzübereinkommens) und in zweiter Linie von Maddalena aus in Betracht.

Die gemeinsame Leitung dieser Unternehmungen erfolgt von Cagliari aus durch einen von Italien zu bestimmenden Befehlshaber, der für diesen Dienst dem Oberbefehlshaber direkt unterstellt ist. Eventuell wird der Oberbefehlshaber auch schnelle Kreuzer für die Störung der Truppentransporte heranziehen (vergleiche Punkt 5, letzter Absatz, des Zusatzübereinkommens).

9. *Unterbindung des feindlichen Handels im Mittelmeere.* Zur Unterbindung des feindlichen Handels im Mittelmeere sind zunächst Hilfskreuzer in Aussicht zu nehmen.

Abgesehen von den Massnahmen, die voraussichtlich erst in der 2. Phase des Krieges zur Störung des feindlichen Handels zu ergreifen sind, erscheint eine sofortige Bewachung des Suezkanals und der Dardanellen schon bei Kriegsausbruch vorteilhaft.

Die für den Handelskrieg notwendigen Vorarbeiten wird der Oberbefehlshaber schon im Frieden einleiten.

Die Schiffe, die als Hilfskreuzer für den Handelskrieg in erster Linie in Betracht kommen, sind aus der Anlage III [11] des Zusatzübereinkommens ersichtlich.

Als Stützpunkte für solche Unternehmungen kommen im östlichen Mittelmeere Tarent, der Raum um Messina, die libysche Küste (Tripolis, Tobruk), für das westliche Mittelmeer alle im Punkt 6 des Zusatzübereinkommens genannten Stützpunkte in Betracht.

10. *Heranziehung von Handelsfahrzeugen der verbündeten Staaten für besondere Verwendungen im Kriege.* Die für Kriegszwecke heranzuziehenden Handelsfahrzeuge werden unterschieden in:

[11] Is not at hand.

centres of Bona-Philippeville, Algiers, Oran-Mostagenem, and Casablanca-Mogador within the first three days of the mobilization, Italy shall immediately establish a patrol off the North African coast with fast auxiliary cruisers. For the further obstruction of the sending forward of troops the operations of light warships from Cagliari (cf. Section 4, Paragraph 1 of the Supplementary Agreement), and secondarily from Maddalena, are in contemplation.

The joint carrying out of this undertaking shall be directed from Cagliari by a commander to be appointed by Italy, who shall be directly subordinate in this service to the Commander-in-Chief. The Commander-in-Chief also shall in case of necessity despatch fast cruisers for the interruption of the troop transports (cf. Section 5, last paragraph, of the Supplementary Agreement).

9. *Cutting off Enemy Commerce in the Mediterranean.* For cutting off enemy commerce in the Mediterranean Auxiliary Cruisers shall first be employed.

Apart from the measures which will probably be first taken in the second phase of the war for the obstruction of enemy commerce, it would appear advantageous to establish a patrol of the Suez Canal and the Dardanelles immediately on the outbreak of hostilities.

The necessary preparations for commerce destroying shall be made in time of peace by the Commander-in-Chief.

The vessels which shall primarily be available as auxiliary cruisers for commerce destroying are enumerated in Annex III[11] to the Supplementary Agreement.

As bases for operations of this nature Taranto, the neighborhood of Messina, and the Libyan coast (Tripoli, Tobruk) are in contemplation in the Eastern Mediterranean; for the Western Mediterranean, all the bases enumerated in Section 6 of the Supplementary Agreement.

10. *Utilization of Merchant Vessels of the Allied States for Special War Purposes.* The Merchant vessels available for purposes of war shall be divided into:

a) Hilfskreuzer (Hilfskriegsschiffe),
b) Fahrzeuge für Trosszwecke und Truppentransporte,
c) Hospitalschiffe.

Die eingangs genannten Behörden werden Nachweisungen über die in Frage kommenden Handelsfahrzeuge austauschen und die näheren Vereinbarungen bezüglich des Benutzungsrechtes und ihrer Verwendung im direkten Einvernehmen festsetzen. Diese Nachweisungen und Vereinbarungen werden dem Zusatzübereinkommen als Anlage III beigefügt, und wird der Oberbefehlshaber für deren ständige Kurrenthaltung Sorge tragen.

Die unter militärischem Kommando stehenden Hilfskriegsschiffe treten unter den Befehl des ältesten Befehlshabers der Seestreitkräfte ihrer Nation im Mittelmeer.

Für den zur österreichisch-ungarischen Flotte gehörigen Train sind Messina und Maddalena als geeignete Stützpunkte anzusehen.

Als Hauptstützpunkte für die Hospitalschiffe der verbündeten Nationen dienen je nach der Lage des Kriegsschauplatzes Spezia, Neapel oder Tarent.

Die deutschen Rhedereien werden anzuweisen sein, ihre im Mittelmeer befindlichen Schiffe bei Kriegsausbruch nach italienischen Häfen zu leiten, und zwar die Postdampfer womöglich nach Spezia, die übrigen Handelsfahrzeuge nach Tarent, beziehungsweise anderen italienischen Häfen ausschliesslich Genua.

Wien, am 23. Juni 1913.

Im Entwurfe gezeichnet:

Köhler m. p. Cicoli m. p. Conz m. p.

Für die richtige Abschrift:

A. Suchomel.

(*a*) Auxiliary cruisers (auxiliary warships),
(*b*) Vessels for transporting supplies and troops,
(*c*) Hospital ships.

The abovementioned authorities shall exchange indications regarding the merchant vessels which may come in question, and shall reach more precise agreements by direct negotiation with regard to the right of utilizing and disposing of them. These indications and agreements shall be appended to the Supplementary Agreement as Annex III. The Commander-in-Chief shall be responsible for keeping it constantly up to date.

Such auxiliary warships as are under military command shall be under the orders of the senior commander of warships of their nationality in the Mediterranean.

For the supply ships belonging to the Austro-Hungarian fleet, Messina and Maddalena shall be regarded as the proper bases.

Spezia, Naples, or Taranto, according to the location of the seat of war, shall serve as the main bases for the hospital ships of the Allied Nations.

The German shipowners shall be instructed to bring such of their vessels as may be in the Mediterranean at the outbreak of war to Italian ports: mail boats to Spezia whenever possible, the remaining merchant vessels to Taranto or other Italian harbors exclusive of Genoa.

Vienna, June 23, 1913.

Signed in draft:

Köhler m. p. Cicoli m. p. Conz m. p.

For the true copy:
A. Suchomel.

Anlage I.

KRIEGSEINTEILUNG DER SEESTREITKRÄFTE DES DREIBUNDES FÜR GEMEINSAME OPERATIONEN.

(Gültig für das Jahr 1914.)

OBERBEFEHLSHABER DER VERBÜNDETEN SEESTREITKRÄFTE:

K. u. k. österreichisch-ungarischer Admiral Anton Haus.

A. IM MITTELMEER.

I. Italien.

I. Geschwader:

1. Division: Dante Alighieri, Giulio Cesare, Leonardo da Vinci.
Aufklärungskreuzer: Quarto.
2. Division: Vittorio Emanuele, Regina Elena, Roma, Napoli.
Aufklärungskreuzer: Nino Bixio.

II. Geschwader:

1. Division: San Giorgio, San Marco, Pisa, Amalfi.
Aufklärungskreuzer: Marsala.
2. Division: Garibaldi, Varese, Ferruccio.
Aufklärungskreuzer: Agordat.
Division für besondere Zwecke: Benedetto Brin, Regina Margherita, Emanuele Filiberto, Ammiraglio di St. Bon.
Aufklärungskreuzer: Coatit.

Torpedoflottillen:

16 Torpedobootszerstörer (6 à 1000 t, 10 à 700 t, Typ Indomito-Ardente);
10 Torpedobootszerstörer zu 450 t, Typ Bersagliere;
24 Torpedoboote zu 250 t, Typ Saffo, Cigno;
30 Torpedoboote zu 33 Sm.

II. Österreich-Ungarn.

I. Geschwader:

1. Division: Viribus unitis, Tegetthoff, Prinz Eugen.
2. Division: Erzherzog Franz Ferdinand, Radetzky, Zrinyi.
1. Kreuzerdivision: St. Georg, Kaiser Karl VI.

Annex I.

DISTRIBUTION IN TIME OF WAR OF THE NAVAL FORCES OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE FOR JOINT OPERATIONS.

(Valid for 1914.)

COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE ALLIED NAVAL FORCES:

The Imperial and Royal Austro-Hungarian Admiral Anton Haus.

A. IN THE MEDITERRANEAN.

I. Italy.

1st Squadron:

1st Division: Dante Alighieri, Giulio Cesare, Leonardo da Vinci.
Scout Cruiser: Quarto.
2d Division: Vittorio Emanuele, Regina Elena, Roma, Napoli.
Scout Cruiser: Nino Bixio.

2d Squadron:

1st Division: San Giorgio, San Marco, Pisa, Amalfi.
Scout Cruiser: Marsala.
2d Division: Garibaldi, Varese, Ferruccio.
Scout Cruiser: Agordat.
Division for Special Purposes: Benedetto Brin, Regina Margherita, Emanuele Filiberto, Ammiraglio di St. Bon.
Scout Cruiser: Coatit.

Torpedo Flotillas:

16 Torpedo boat destroyers (6 of 1000 tons, 10 of 700 tons, Indomito-Ardente type);
10 Torpedo boat destroyers of 450 tons, Bersagliere type;
24 Torpedo boats of 250 tons, Saffo-Cigno type;
30 Torpedo boats of 33 sea miles.

II. Austria-Hungary.

1st Squadron:

1st Division: Viribus Unitis, Tegetthoff, Prinz Eugen.
2d Division: Erzherzog Franz Ferdinand, Radetzky, Zrinyi.
1st Cruiser Division: St. Georg, Kaiser Karl VI.

II. Geschwader:

3. Division: Erzherzog Karl, Erzherzog Friedrich, Erzherzog Ferdinand Max.

4. Division: Habsburg, Árpád, Babenberg.

2. Kreuzerdivision: Spaun, Helgoland, Saida, Novara.

Torpedoflottillen:

6 Torpedobootszerstörer zu 800 t, Typ Tátra;

12 Torpedobootzerstörer zu 400 t, Typ Huszár;

12 Torpedoboote zu 200 t, Typ Kaiman.

III. Deutschland.[12]

Kreuzerdivision (dem Oberbefehlshaber direkt unterstellt): Goeben, Strassburg, Breslau, Dresden.

B. In der Adria.

I. Italien.

Vettor Pisani, Carlo Alberto, Marco Polo, Dandolo.

Aufklärungskreuzer: Piemonte, Libia.

6 Torpedobootszerstörer und einige Torpedodivisionen.

II. Österreich-Ungarn.

Monarch, Wien, Budapest.

Maria Theresia, Kaiser Franz Joseph I.

Zenta, Aspern, Szigetvár.

12 Torpedoboote zu 200 t, Typ Kaiman, einige Torpedodivisionen aus älteren Einheiten.

III. Deutschland.

Schulschiffe und ältere Kreuzer, die sich im Mittelmeer aufhalten sollten.

Köhler m. p. Cicoli m. p. Conz m. p.

Für die richtige Abschrift:

A. Suchomel.

[12] Here there stands as a footnote in the draft of June 23 and the text of August 2, 1913: "Für die Seestreitkräfte Deutschlands wurde deren Verteilung im Mittelmeer Mitte 1913 aufgenommen, da jene für 1914 noch nicht bekannt ist."

2d Squadron:

3d Division: Erzherzog Karl, Erzherzog Friedrich, Erzherzog Ferdinand Max.

4th Division: Habsburg, Árpád, Babenberg.

2d Cruiser Division: Spaun, Helgoland, Saida, Novara.

Torpedo Flotillas:

6 Torpedo boat destroyers of 800 tons, Tátra type;

12 Torpedo boat destroyers of 400 tons, Huszár type;

12 Torpedo boats of 200 tons, Kaiman type.

III. Germany.

Cruiser Division (directly subordinate to the Commander-in-Chief): Goeben, Strassburg, Breslau, Dresden.

B. In the Adriatic.

I. Italy.

Vettor Pisani, Carlo Alberto, Marco Polo, Dandolo.

Scout Cruisers: Piemonte, Libia.

6 Torpedo boat destroyers and several Torpedo Divisions.

II. Austria-Hungary.

Monarch, Wien, Budapest.

Maria Theresia, Kaiser Franz Joseph I.

Zenta, Aspern, Szigetvár.

12 Torpedo boats of 200 tons, Kaiman type, and several Torpedo Divisions of older units.

III. Germany.

School ships and older cruisers which may be stationed in the Mediterranean.

Köhler m. p. Cicoli m. p. Conz m. p.

For the true copy:

A. Suchomel.

INDEX OF NAMES

This Index applies primarily to the translations. References in the text may be found by comparison with the translations.

For the treaty-making powers, see Contents, pp. xiii–xvii. But references to England and Russia in treaties between other powers are indexed below.

Names of ports and ships comprised in the Naval Agreement of 1913 (pp. 282–305) are not indexed.

Adriatic Sea, 95, 109, 111, 155, 197, 225, 243, 249.
Aegean Sea, 95, 103, 109, 111, 155, 225, 243, 249.
Aehrenthal, 239, 241, 243.
Albania, 189, 193, 197, 199, 257.
Alexander II, 29, 31.
Alexandrovo, 29.
Andrássy, 19, 21, 25, 27, 31.
Asia Minor, 127, 129, 133.
Athens, 44, note.
Avarna, 241, 243, 245, 255, 257, 259.

Balkan Peninsula, 39, 43, 109, 155, 185, 187, 189, 191, 193, 225, 237, 241, 249, 277.
Beccaria-Incisa, 213, 215.
Belgrade, 44, note.
Belimarkowić, 141.
Berchem, 83, 85.
Berchtold, 245, 255, 257, 259.
Berlin, Congress (Peace, Treaty) of, 23, 39, 41, 43, 128, 189, 193, 241, 277.
Bismarck, Count Herbert, 275, 279, 281.
Bismarck, Prince Otto, 19, 21, 25, 35, 37, 41, 47, 73, 91, 93, 105, 107, 115.
Black Sea, 95, 103, 189, 279.
Bosnia, 43, 51, 53, 189, 193.
Bosphorus, 39, 187, 193, 277.
Bucharest, 44, note.
Bülow, 169, 171, 217, 221, 231, 233.
Bulgaria, 43, 45, 125, 129, 131, 277, 279.
Busch, 49.

Caliphate, the, 125, 129, 131.
Caprivi, 151, 161, 163.
Cettinje, 44, note.
Charles I of Rumania, 179, 181.
Cicoli, 291, 301, 305.
Constantinople, 44, note, 187, 189.
Conz, 291, 301, 305.
Corti, 95, 96, 99, 103.
Curtopassi, 173.
Cyrenaica, 97, 157, 227, 233, 257.

Dardanelles, 39, 187, 193, 277.
Depretis, 121.
Dubsky, 149.

East, the, 129. *See* Orient.
Eastern Rumelia, 43, 277.
Egypt, 95, 113, 157, 227.
England, 69, 71, 73, 157, 161, 163, 227, 231, 255, 257.
Euxine Sea, *see* Black Sea.

Fasciotti, 269, 273.
France, 67, 113, 117, 143, 153, 157, 159, 223, 227, 229, 247, 251, 253, 275.
Francis Joseph, 185, 191.
Fürstenberg, 261, 265, 267, 269, 271, 273.

Gołuchowski, 165, 169, 171, 173, 177, 191, 193, 195, 197, 199.
Goriainov, 275, note.
Guicciardini, 243.

Haus, Anton, 291, 303.
Haymerle, 34, note, 44, note, 57.
Hengelmüller, 135, 139.
Herbert-Rathkeal, 51, 55.
Herzegovina, 43, 51, 53, 189, 193.

Janina, 189.

Kállay, 57, 63.
Kálnoky, 65, 69, 75, 77, 79, 85, 87, 89, 103, 123.
Károlyi, 99, 101, 102, 127.
Kiderlen-Waechter, 209, 211.
Köhler, 291, 301, 305.

Lahovary, 165, 169, 171.
Lamsdorff, 239.
Lanza, 221, 231, 233.
Launay, 105, 107, 109, 111, 115, 151, 161, 163.
Liechtenstein, Prince, 185, 195.
London, Convention of, 187.

Macedonia, 45.
Maffei, 117, 119, 121, 145, 147, 149.
Majoresco, 263, 265, 267, 269.
Mancini, 71.
Mediterranean Sea, 95, 96, 97, 99, 101, 102, 103, 113, 117, 128, 143, 157, 163, 227, 231, 251, 253, 257, 283–305.
Mijatovich, 51, 55, 135, 139.
Milan I of Serbia, 57–61, 137.
Montenegro, 137.
Monza, 197, 199.
Moret, 119.
Morocco, 113, 147, 163, 231, 257.
Muravieff, 185, 187, 191, 195.

Nicholas II, 185.
Nigra, 85, 89, 121, 133, 197, 199.
North Africa, 97, 113, 117, 143, 157, 161, 227, 231, 251, 253, 257.
Novibazar, 43, 51, 53, 55, 189, 193, 241, 257.

Obrenovitch dynasty, 137.
Orient, the, 45, 101, 111, 125, 131, 155, 161, 185, 225, 231, 233, 249, 257.
Orloff, 91, 93.
Ottoman Empire, *see* Turkey.

Pallavicini, 203, 207, 209, 211, 213, 215
Paris, Treaty of, 187.
Pasetti, 183, 199, 233, 235.
Pirotchanaz, 59, 63.
Prinetti, 235.
Protitch, 141.

Reuss, Prince, 27, 31, 65, 69, 75, 77, 111, note.
Ristitch, 141.
Robilant, 65, 69, 96.
Russia, 23, 25, 27, 29, 33.

Sabouroff, 37, 41, 47, 49.
Salisbury, 95, 96, 99, 101, 103, 125, 127.
Schouvaloff, 275, 279, 281.
Scutari, Lake of, 189.
Sofia, 44, note.
Straits, the, 39, 125, 127, 128, 129, 131, 133, 187, 189, 193, 277. *See* Bosphorus, Dardanelles.
Sturdza, 79, 85, 177, 205, 207, 209, 211.
Suchomel, 291, 301, 305.
Széchényi, 37, 41, 47, 49, 91, 93, 105, 107, 111, 115, 151, 161, 163.
Szögyény, 181, 217, 219, 221, 231, 233.

Tetuan, Duke of, 145, 147.
Tripoli, Tripolitania, 97, 113, 157, 227, 233, 251, 257.
Tschirschky, 245, 255, 257, 259.
Tunisia, 157, 227, 251.
Turkey, 37, 39, 43, 93, 111, 125, 127–131, 133, 137, 155, 161, 197, 225, 231, 239, 241, 243, 249, 257, 277.

Vardar, the, 137.
Visconti-Venosta, 183, 199, 201.

Wad Ras, Treaty of, 147.
Waldthausen, 267, 269.
Winter Palace, the, 185.

PRINTED AT
THE HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS
CAMBRIDGE, MASS., U. S. A.



University of Toronto
Library

DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File"
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU